

Swordfish Scalable Storage Management API Specification

Version 1.2.1

ABSTRACT: The Swordfish Scalable Storage Management API defines a RESTful interface and a standardized data model to provide a scalable, customer-centric interface for managing storage and related data services.

Publication of this Working Draft for review and comment has been approved by the Scalable Storage Management Technical Work Group. This draft represents a 'best effort' attempt by the Scalable Storage Management Technical Work Group to reach preliminary consensus, and it may be updated, replaced, or made obsolete at any time. This document should not be used as reference material or cited as other than a 'work in progress.' Suggestions for revision should be directed to http://www.snia.org/feedback.

Working Draft

Last Updated 18 August 2020

USAGE

Copyright (c) 2016 - 2020 SNIA. All rights reserved. All other trademarks or registered trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

The SNIA hereby grants permission for individuals to use this document for personal use only, and for corporations and other business entities to use this document for internal use only (including internal copying, distribution, and display) provided that:

- 1. Any text, diagram, chart, table or definition reproduced must be reproduced in its entirety with no alteration, and,
- 2. Any document, printed or electronic, in which material from this document (or any portion hereof) is reproduced must acknowledge the SNIA copyright on that material, and must credit the SNIA for granting permission for its reuse.

Other than as explicitly provided above, you may not make any commercial use of this document, or any portion thereof, or distribute this document to third parties. All rights not explicitly granted are expressly reserved to SNIA.

Permission to use this document for purposes other than those enumerated above may be requested by emailing tcmd@snia.org. Please include the identity of the requesting individual and/or company and a brief description of the purpose, nature, and scope of the requested use.

All code fragments, scripts, data tables, and sample code in this SNIA document are made available under the following license:

BSD 3-Clause Software License

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- Neither the name of The Storage Networking Industry Association (SNIA) nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

DISCLAIMER

The information contained in this publication is subject to change without notice. The SNIA makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this specification, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. The SNIA shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use.

Suggestions for revisions should be directed to http://www.snia.org/feedback/.

Revision History

The evolution of this document is summarized in Table 1.

Table 1: Revision history

Date	Revision	Notes
19 September 2016	1.0.0	Initial Release
12 October 2016	1.0.1	Errata release for general clean up and formatting consistency
1 November 2016	1.0.2	Errata release to change multiple collections' types from collections (arrays) to ResourceCollections to conform to Redfish usage guidelines Change multiple collections' types from collections (arrays) to ResourceCollections to conform to Redfish usage guidelines and move NavigationProperties from Links section.

Table 1: Revision history, cont.

Date	Revision	Notes
24 January 2017	1.0.3	Errata release to move complex types and enum to versioned namespace Schedule schema: add property json schema fix (Swordfish to swordfish) Specification enhancements, multiple areas User's guide: multiple new use cases and new document section
25 April 2017	1.0.4	Errata release with minor updates to schema: move FileShare collection, integrate DMTF and SNIA versions of Volume, fix incorrect property references and update descriptions. Update mockups. User's guide: Update cross-references.
3 October 2017	1.0.5	Errata release to include schema simplifications and other lessons from initial implementations, as well as general cleanup of specification.
13 February 2018	1.0.6	Updated Storage Systems model – added notion of Integrated Service Configuration in addition to (and named) Hosted Service Configuration Added ComplexType common definition section Added/updated common Redfish property definitions Updates to conform to new SNIA templates.
October 2018	1.0.7	Enhanced Spare Capacity Management Model; Deprecated Remaining Capacity Added OpenAPI support: schema references and OpenAPI YAML files Added iSCSI properties for CHAP Event usage enhancements and guidance Volume schema updates – RAID Type enum (deprecating VolumeType usage), add ReplicaTargets Schema updates: Annotations enhancements: Capabilities designations, owning entities, Redfish.Required usage Clarified and updated ClassOfService IsDefault property usage Updated Capabilities location in hierarchy

Table 1: Revision history, cont.

Date	Revision	Notes
	1.0.7, cont.	Fix cardinality issue of StorageReplicaInfo usage in StorageGroups and Volume Consolidate Client and Server Endpoint Groups into single Endpoint Group entity (deprecate usage of separate Client Endpoint Group and Server Endpoint Group) Add MappedVolume construct to StorageGroup – adds LUN info and other properties Clarified and updated ClassOfService IsDefault property usage Updated Capabilities location in hierarchy Fix cardinality issue of StorageReplicaInfo usage in StorageGroups and Volume Consolidate Client and Server Endpoint Groups into single Endpoint Group entity (deprecate usage of separate Client Endpoint Group and Server Endpoint Group) Add MappedVolume construct to StorageGroup – adds LUN info and other properties
8 November 2018	1.0.7a	Restored RAIDType property that was missing from 1.0.7 Minor correction to schema versioning
22 August 2019	1.1.0	Restructured to add features and profiles Add description of SupportedFeatures usage and requirements
12 November 2019	1.1.0	Released as Technical Position
12 November 2019	1.1.0a	Released as Corrected Technical Position Formatting fixes – word wrap in pdf doc format to fix truncated lines Consistent object labeling in images (replace drive with disk) Editorial and grammar changes and cleanup to status code guidance section
24 March 2020	1.1.0b	Released as Corrected Technical Position TLS requirements now based on both ISO and SNIA standards Redfish references now based on both ISO and SNIA standards Bibliography added

Table 1: Revision history, cont.

Date	Revision	Notes
29	1.2.0	Note: This release is done in conjunction with the DMTF's
May		Redfish Forum Work-in-Progress June 2020 release of DSP-
2020		IS0014 (vo.95), which contains multiple schema to support this
		work. Both are released as Working Drafts / work-in-progress for
		public review, and plan simultaneous releases in early fall 2020 to
		support full technical specification level capability and availability.
		Functionality availability in Swordfish includes:
		Enhancements to Volume, StoragePools
		New schema: NVMeDomain
		Other supporting documentation released in conjunction with this
		specification and schema bundle:
		Multiple mockups reflecting multiple implementation
		permutation options (available on swordfishmockups.com)
		Model overview documentation (NVMe to RF/SF Model
		Mapping Working Draft, dated May 2020)
18	1.2.1	Note: This release is done in conjunction with the DMTF's
August		Redfish Forum 2020.3 Release of the Redfish Specification,
2020		schema bundle and other supporting materials.
		Functionality availability in Swordfish includes:
		NVMe Mapping Support, Enhancements to Volume,
		StoragePools
		Additional Enhancements in the Specification and schema:
		Added InitializeMethod property to Volume.
		Made DedicateSpareDrives ReadWrite-able
		Added enhanced Volume Access Capabilities and usage in
		StorageGroup.
		Fix multiple URI issues across various schema.
		Updated formatting of tables to support automatic table
		numbering and ISO compatible table representation.

Current Revision

SNIA is actively engaged in expanding and refining the Swordfish specification. The most current revision can be found on the SNIA web site at

https://www.snia.org/tech_activities/standards/curr_standards/swordfish.

Contact SNIA

Current SNIA practice is to make updates and other information available through their web site at http://www.snia.org.

FEEDBACK AND INTERPRETATIONS

Requests for interpretation, suggestions for improvement and addenda, or defect reports are welcome. They should be sent via the SNIA Feedback Portal at http://www.snia.org/feedback/ or by mail to the Storage Networking Industry Association, 4360 ArrowsWest Drive, Colorado Springs, Colorado 80907, U.S.A.

INTENDED AUDIENCE

This document is intended for use by individuals and companies engaged in storage management.

VERSIONING POLICY

This document is versioned material. Versioned material shall have a three-level revision identifier, comprised of a version number 'v', a release number 'r' and an errata number 'e'. Future publications of this document are subject to specific constraints on the scope of change that is permissible from one revision to the next and the degree of interoperability and backward compatibility that should be assumed between products designed to this standard. This versioning policy applies to all SNIA Swordfish versioned materials.

Version Number: Versioned material having version number 'v' shall be backwards compatible with all of revisions of that material that have the same version number 'v'. There is no assurance of interoperability or backward compatibility between revisions of a versioned material with different version numbers.

Release Number: Versioned material with a version number 'v' and release number 'r' shall be backwards compatible with previous revisions of the material with the same version number, and a lower release number. A minor revision represents a technical change to existing content or an adjustment to the scope of the versioned material. Each minor revision causes the release number to be increased by one.

Errata Number: Versioned material having version number 'v', a release number 'r', and an errata number 'e' should be backwards compatible with previous revisions of the material with the same version number and release number ("errata versions"). An errata revision of versioned material is limited to minor corrections or clarifications of existing versioned material. An errata revision may be backwards incompatible, if the incompatibility is necessary for correct operation of implementations of the versioned material.

About SNIA

The Storage Networking Industry Association (SNIA) is a non-profit organization made up of member companies spanning information technology. A globally recognized and trusted authority, SNIA's mission is to lead the storage industry in developing and promoting vendor-neutral architectures, standards and educational services that facilitate the efficient management, movement and security of information.

Acknowledgements

The SNIA Scalable Storage Management Technical Work Group, which developed and reviewed this work in progress, would like to recognize the significant contributions made by the following members listed in Table 2.

Table 2: Contributors

Member	Representatives (* – prior employer)
Broadcom Inc.	Richelle Ahlvers
Cisco Systems, Inc.	Krishnakumar Gowravaram
Dell Inc.	Patrick Boyd
	George Ericson
	Sean McGinnis
	Michael Raineri
	Rich Roscoe
Futurewei Inc.	Sean McGinnis*
Hitachi Data Systems	Eric Hibbard
Hewlett Packard Enterprise	Jeff Hilland
	Chris Lionetti
	John Mendonca
	Doug Voigt
Inova Development Inc.	Karl Schopmeyer

Table 2: Contributors, cont.

Member	Representatives (* – prior employer)
Intel Corporation	Klaudia Jablonska
	Mariusz Krzywienski
	Mateusz Mania
	Slawek Putyrski
	Paul von Behren
Microsemi Corporation	Anand Nagarjan
Microsoft Corporation	Hector Linares
	Jim Pinkerton
	Michael Pizzo
	Scott Seligman
NetApp, Inc.	Don Deel
	Nilesh Maheshwari
ScienceLogic	Patrick Strick
VMware, Inc.	Murali Rajagopal

Table of Contents

USAGE	2
DISCLAIMER	3
Revision History	3
Current Revision	6
Contact SNIA	7
FEEDBACK AND INTERPRETATIONS	7
INTENDED AUDIENCE	7
VERSIONING POLICY	7
About SNIA	8
Acknowledgements	8
Table of Contents	10
1 Abstract	12
2 Scope	12
2.1 Document Goals	12
2.2 Audience Assumptions	13
3 Normative References	14
3.1 Overview	14
3.2 Approved references	14
3.3 References under development	
3.4 Other references	16
4 Terms and Definitions	17
4.1 Overview	17
4.2 Swordfish-specific Terms	17
4.3 Reference to Redfish terms	18
4.4 Keywords (normative language terms)	18
5 Swordfish Overview	19
5.1 Introduction	19
5.2 Relation to Redfish	19
5.3 Storage System Models	20
5.4 The ServiceRoot and ServiceContainer entities	22
5.5 Swordfish model overview	23
6 Features and Profiles	26
6.1 Overview	26
6.2 Requirement for SupportedFeatures	26
6.3 EnergyStar for Storage Feature	26
6.4 Class of Service Feature	27
7 Schema Considerations	34
7.1 Schema Introduction	34
7.2 Default values and NULLABLE attributes	34
7.3 Common schema annotations	35
7.4 Property implementation requirements	36
7.5 Schema repository	36
7.6 Referencing other schemas	36
8 Implementation requirements	37
8.1 Security	37
8.2 General constraints	37
8.3 Discovering Swordfish resources	38
8.4 ClassOfService requirements	38 39
8.5 StorageSystems requirements 8.6 Entity Sets	39 39
8.7 Addressing entities within a collection	39
8.8 Addressing members of a ResourceCollection	39
8.9 HTTP status codes	40
9 Swordfish type definitions	43
9.1 Overview	43

9.2 Common properties	43
9.3 Complex Types	50
9.4 CapacitySource 1.1.3	51
9.5 CapacitySourceCollection	55
9.6 ClassOfServiceCollection	56
9.7 ConsistencyGroup 1.0.1	57
9.8 ConsistencyGroupCollection	68
9.9 DataProtectionLoSCapabilities 1.1.3	69
9.10 DataSecurityLoSCapabilities 1.1.3	73
9.11 DataStorageLoSCapabilities 1.2.1	78
9.12 DriveCollection	81
9.13 EndpointGroup 1.2.1	82
9.14 EndpointGroupCollection	86
9.15 FeaturesRegistry 1.0.0	87
9.16 FileShare 1.1.3	89
9.17 FileShareCollection	95
9.18 FileSystem 1.2.2	96
9.19 FileSystemCollection	102
9.20 HostedStorageServices	103
9.21 IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities 1.1.3	104
9.22 IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities 1.1.3	108
9.23 LineOfService 1.0.0	111
9.24 LineOfServiceCollection	112
9.25 NVMeFirmwareImage 1.0.0	113
9.26 NVMeDomainCollection	115
9.27 SpareResourceSet 1.0.1	116
9.28 StorageGroup 1.4.0	119
9.29 StorageGroupCollection	127
9.30 StoragePool 1.5.0	128
9.31 StoragePoolCollection	139
9.32 StorageReplicaInfo 1.3.0	140
9.33 StorageService 1.4.0	141
9.34 StorageServiceCollection	149
9.35 StorageSystemCollection	150
9.36 Volume 1.6.0	151
9.37 VolumeCollection	187

1 Abstract

The Swordfish Scalable Storage Management API ("Swordfish") defines a RESTful interface and a standardized data model to provide a scalable, customer-centric interface for managing storage and related data services. It extends the Redfish Scalable Platforms Management API Specification (DSPo266) from the DMTF.

2 Scope

2.1 Document Goals

Swordfish extends the Redfish Scalable Platforms Management API Specification to define a comprehensive, RESTful API for storage management that addresses block storage, file systems, object storage, and storage network infrastructure. It is centered around common operational and business concerns of storage management, including:

- Configuration and provisioning
- Monitoring
- · Event and log management
- Performance assessment
- Diagnostics
- Fault detection and remediation
- Security
- · Accounting and resource consumption

Swordfish's storage model is built around well-defined classes of service, which provide a means to map high-level business goals and objectives to specific, storage-based actions and requirements, in a clear and consistent way that can be applied uniformly across a broad spectrum of storage configurations and storage types (e.g., block storage, file systems, object stores). Common storage management functionality covered by class of service includes snapshots, replication, mapping and masking, and provisioning.

The Redfish specification provides the protocols and a core set of data models and behaviors for the management of systems. It defines the elements and behaviors that are mandatory for all Redfish implementations. Additionally it defines additional elements and behaviors that can be chosen by system vendors or manufacturers. The specifications also defines points at which OEM (system vendor) extensions can be provided by a given implementation. The specifications specifies normative requirements for Redfish Services and associated materials, such as Redfish Schema files. The Redfish specifications does not set requirements for Redfish clients, but will indicate what a Redfish client should do in order to access and utilize a Redfish Service successfully and effectively.

The Swordfish specification defines additional data models and behaviors for the management of storage systems and storage infrastructure. A Swordfish implementation shall conform to all requirements specified in the Redfish specifications.

Swordfish is suitable for a wide range of storage, from small-scale object drives, integrated RAID cards or RBODs providing

storage services, to external disk arrays or file servers, to	o infrastructure providing storage	e services for converg	ged, hyperscale and
large scale cloud environments.			

This document defines the Swordfish Scalable Storage Management API.

2.2 Audience Assumptions

As Swordfish is designed as an extension of the Redfish specification, this document is written with the presumption that the reader has a detailed understanding of the Redfish specification. This document cannot be fully understood without that context.

3 Normative References

3.1 Overview

The documents referenced in Table 3 are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

3.2 Approved references

Table 3: Approved normative references

Tag	Title (Version)	Author	URL
ISO- 8601	Data elements and interchange formats – Information interchange – Representation of dates and times – Part 1: Basic rules	ISO/IEC	http://www.iso.org/iso/home/store/catalogue_ics/catalogue_detail_ics.htm?csnumber=70907
ISO- Direct	ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2 Principles and rules for the structure and drafting of ISO and IEC documents (Seventh Edition, 2016)	ISO/IEC	http://isotc.iso.org/livelink/livelink/ fetch/2000/2122/4230450/4230456/ ISO_IEC_Directives Part_2 Principles_and_rules_for_the structure_and_drafting_of_ISO_and_IEC documents -2016%287th_edition%29PDF.pdf? nodeid=17667902&vernum=-2
Redfish	Redfish Scalable Platforms Management API Specification (v1.11.0)	DMTF	http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSPo266_1.11.0.pdf
OData	Open Data Protocol (v. 4.0)	OASIS	https://www.oasis-open.org/standards#odatav4.0
RFC3986	Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax (2005)	The Internet Society	http://www.rfc-base.org/txt/rfc-3986.txt
CSDL	Common Schema Definition Language (4.0)	OASIS	http://docs.oasis-open.org/odata/ odata/v4.o/odata-v4.o-part3-csdl.html
ITIL	ITIL Glossary (2011)	ITIL	https://www.axelos.com/Corporate/media/ Files/Glossaries/ ITIL_2011_Glossary_GB-v1-o.pdf

Table 3: Approved normative references, cont.

Tag	Title (Version)	Author	URL
Units	The Unified Code for Units of Measure (v2.0.1)	Regenstrief Institute, Inc. and the UCUM Organization	http://unitsofmeasure.org/trac
TLS	Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol Version 1.2	IETF	https://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc5246.txt
SPC-4	SCSI Primary Commands - 4 (SPC-4) INCITS 513-2015	T10	http://www.techstreet.com/cgi-bin/joint.cgi/incits
Features	Swordfish Features Registry, version 1.0.1	SNIA	https://redfish.dmtf.org/registries/swordfish/v1/ SwordfishFeatureRegistry.1.0.1.json
Messages	Swordfish Message Registry, version 1.0.2	SNIA	https://redfish.dmtf.org/registries/swordfish/v1/ Swordfish.1.0.2.json
EnergyStar	ENERGY STAR Data Center Storage Version 1.1 Updated Program Requirements – April 1, 2019	EPA	https://www.energystar.gov/sites/default/files/ENERGY STAR Data Center Storage Final Version 1.1 Specification Rev. April 2019.pdf

3.3 References under development

Documents referenced in Table 4 are under active development, and subject to revision or replacement at any time. In the event that the provided URL is no longer valid, refer to the related parent page to locate a replacement.

Table 4: References under development

Tag	Title (Version)	Author	URL	Parent Page
RedfishResource	Redfish Resource and Schema Guide	DMTF	http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP2046_2017.0a.pdf	http://www.dmtf.org/redfish

3.4 Other references

None defined in this document.

4 Terms and Definitions

4.1 Overview

In this document, some terms have a specific meaning beyond the normal English meaning. Those terms are defined in this clause. New terms, frequently used Redfish terms.

4.2 Swordfish-specific Terms

4.2.1 Definitions

The terms listed in Table 5 are used in this document.

Table 5: Swordfish terms

Term	Definition
Entity	An instance of a schema element.
Model	A set of entities and the relationships between them that define the semantics, behavior and state of that set.
OData service	A REST-based service that allows resources, identified using Uniform Resource Locators (URLs) and defined in a model, to be published and edited by Web clients using simple HTTP messages.
Resource	A central element in a model, which represents a physical construct or a logical service, and is further defined by other model entities.
Schema	A formal language representation of a model that conforms to a metamodel.
Service Document	A particular resource that is directly accessed via an OData service entry point. This resource serves as a starting point for locating and accessing the other resources and associated metadata that together make up an instance of a Swordfish service.
Swordfish service	An extension to the Redfish Service that conforms to the Swordfish specification, and provides REST-ful storage management functionality.

4.2.2 Symbols and abbreviated terms

None in this document.

4.3 Reference to Redfish terms

Many terms in this document were originally defined in the Redfish Specification. Some of the more common terms and definitions are reproduced in Table 6, as an aid to the reader.

Table 6: Redfish terms

Term	Definition (as of 16 August 2019)
OData	The Open Data Protocol, as defined in OData-Protocol.
OData Service Document	Resource that provides information about the service root for generic OData clients.
Redfish Schema	Defines Redfish Resources according to OData schema representation. You can directly translate a Redfish Schema to a JSON Schema representation.
Redfish service	Implementation of the protocols, resources, and functions that deliver the interface that this specification defines and its associated behaviors for one or more managed systems.
Request	A message from a client to a service.
Service Root	Resource that serves as the starting point for locating and accessing the other resources and associated metadata that together make up an instance of a Redfish Service.

4.4 Keywords (normative language terms)

This document conforms to ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2 for keyword usage. The most common terms and their intended meanings are summarized Table 7.

Table 7: Normative language terms

Term(s)	Meaning
shall / shall not	Used to identify objectively verifiable criteria to be fulfilled and from which no deviation is permitted if compliance with the document is to be claimed
should / should not	Used to identify a suggested possible choice or course of action deemed to be particularly suitable without necessarily mentioning or excluding others
may / need not	Used to convey consent or liberty (or opportunity) to do something
can / cannot	Expected or conceivable material, physical or causal outcome
must	Identifies a constraint or obligation on the user of the document, typically due to one or more legal requirements or laws of nature, that is not stated as a provision of the standard <i>NB</i> : "must" is not an alternative for "shall", and should only be used for constraints that arise from outside this standard

5 Swordfish Overview

5.1 Introduction

The Swordfish Scalable Storage Management API ("Swordfish") defines a RESTful interface and a standardized data model to provide a scalable, customer-centric interface for managing storage and related data services. It extends the Redfish Scalable Platforms Management API Specification (DSP0266) from the DMTF.

5.2 Relation to Redfish

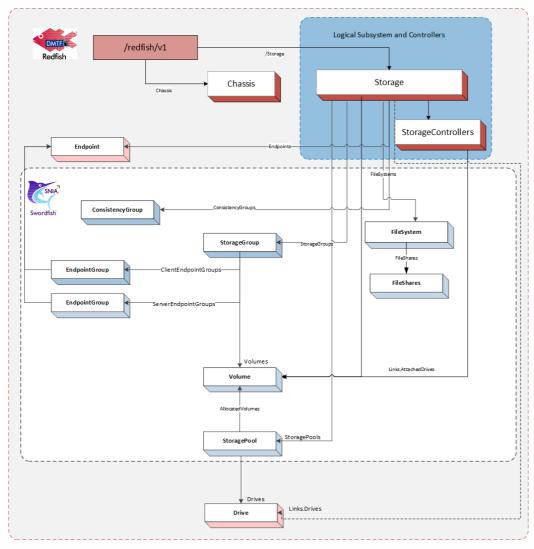


Figure 1: Model overview

The Swordfish service interface extends the Redfish service interface. As such, a Swordfish service is a Redfish service and includes all required elements of the Redfish model, as illustrated by Figure 1.

The storage systems shall be instantiated in one of two places in the hierarchy: - directly in the Storage resource collection, or - attached to a ComputerSystems, with an associated reference link in the StorageSystems resource collection at the Service

Root. In this case, there shall also be a reference link to the Storage resource in the Storage resource collection at the Service Root.

As a result, a Swordfish client is always to locate the storage systems managed by the Swordfish service in the ServiceRoot via the Storage resource collection; this may be a combination of references to instances and instantiated instances.

The physical infrastructure is modeled using Redfish Chassis.

As modeling for storage systems may cover both logical and physical constructs, Swordfish management clients that are focused on logical storage management use cases may choose to manage functionality entirely by way of logical resources.

Each Swordfish service is accessed via well known URLs on the system supporting the Swordfish Service. Since Swordfish is an extension of Redfish, these URLs are the same as for accessing the Redfish defined aspects of the service.

5.3 Storage System Models

Swordfish has been designed to support a broad range of configurations, requirements, size and complexity, as well as logical and physical architectures. As a result, there are two primary methods of modelling the storage system for a Swordfish implementation:

1. Swordfish Standalone Configuration

The standalone configuration instantiates the logical storage system instance representation in the Storage resource collection directly off the Service Root. The logical storage system is modeled using the Redfish Storage and StorageController resources, as shown in Figure 2. Managed resources are connected to the Storage resource, including Volumes and StoragePools.

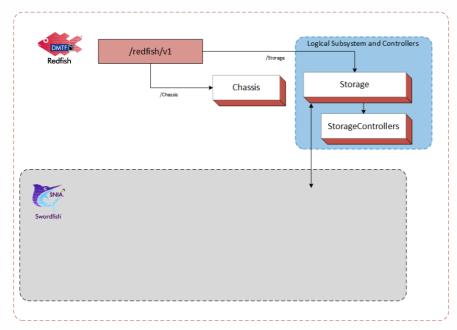


Figure 2: Logical subsystem in swordfish standalone configuration

This configuration works well for standalone devices or storage systems. An example of a Storage System for an standalone configuration is shown in Figure 3.

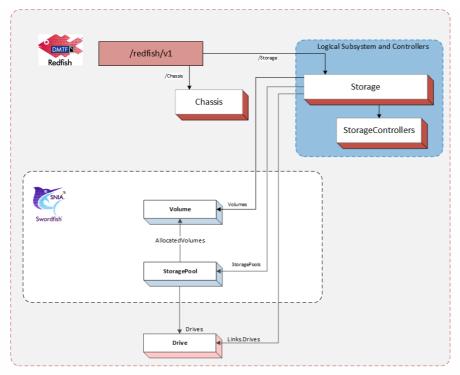


Figure 3: Swordfish standalone configuration

2. Swordfish Integrated Configuration

The integrated configuration attaches to the Storage collection within the same ComputerSystem model instantiation as the server where the physical element resides.

The logical storage system is modeled using the Redfish Storage and StorageController resources. The Storage resource is located in the Redfish hierarchy contained by ComputerSystems, typically running as ApplicationServers. The physical infrastructure is modeled using Redfish Chassis. Managed resources are connected to the Storage resource, including Volumes and StoragePools.

The integrated configuration is illustrated in Figure 4.

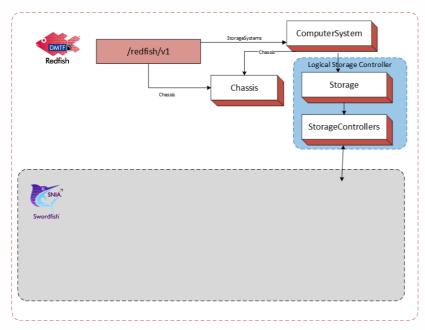


Figure 4: Swordfish integrated configuration

This configuration works well when the storage system can be modeled by simply instantiating a new Storage object within an existing computer system. An example of a Storage System for an integrated configuration is shown in Figure 5.

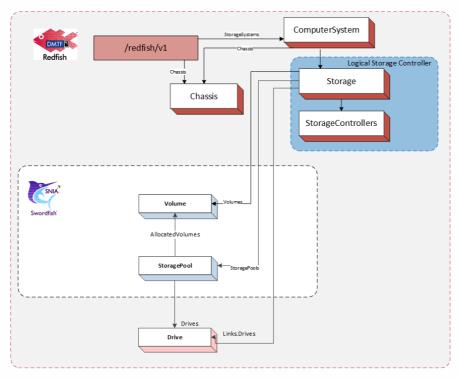


Figure 5: Swordfish standalone configuration

5.4 The ServiceRoot and ServiceContainer entities

5.4.1 Overview

A **GET** of /redfish/v1 will return the ServiceRoot entity. A **GET** of /redfish/v1/odata will return the ServiceContainer instances that represents the OData service document. Each of these instances provides links to the remainder of the system.

The following are the elements utilized for Swordfish management.

- Storage: A reference to the Storage resource collection. - Systems: A reference to a Systems resource collection; - Chassis: A reference to a Chassis resource collection; - StorageSystems: A reference to a StorageSystems resource collection.

5.4.2 The Storage resource collection

A resource collection that references a set of Storage resources that each represents a storage subsystem. This collection can contain either resources or references to instances of Storage resources. Each Storage resource represents an instance of a storage subsystem. For Swordfish subsystems, refer to the details in the Swordfish model overview for details on required elements.

5.4.3 The Systems resource collection

A resource collection that references a set of ComputerSystem resources that each represents a general purpose application server. Each ComputerSystem resource will have an entry with the value of "ApplicationServer" in its HostingRoles property. A particular ComputerSystem resource can be in both the StorageSystems collection and the Systems collection.

5.4.4 The Chassis resource collection

A resource collection that references a set of Chassis resources. Each Chassis resource represents physical containers, (i.e. sheet-metal confined spaces and logical zones like racks, enclosures, chassis and all other containers). Subsystems (like sensors), which operate outside of a system's data plane (meaning the resources are not accessible to software running on the system) are linked either directly or indirectly through this resource.

5.4.5 The StorageSystems resource collection

A reference to a ComputerSystemCollection with members of type ComputerSystem that support storage services. These ComputerSystem resources represent systems that support Swordfish storage management services. They will have an entry with the value of "StorageServer" in their HostingRoles property. This collection, then, is a resource collection that references a set of ComputerSystem resources that each represents a storage server. Each ComputerSystem resource will have an entry with the value of "StorageServer" in its HostingRoles property. A particular ComputerSystem resource can be a member of both the StorageSystems resource collection and the Systems resource collection.

5.5 Swordfish model overview

5.5.1 The Storage resource

The storage system exposes logical storage, associated resources and related functionality. Storage resources can be found in the service root or service container via the Storage resource collection, and are attached to the Storage object within the Storage resource collection.

The storage system typically provides the ability to create, manage and present block, file or object store from a set of back-end media, presented to one or more hosts. Storage controllers can work in coordinated sets of one or more to present value-add capabilities, such as failover, data protection, and data path management within the storage system, that are represented through the various resources within the storage system.

The following are the principal properties of Storage that point to resources managed or defined by the storage system:

- Controllers: A reference to a resource collection that collects StorageController resources.
- Drives: A reference to a collection that collects Drive resources used for storage.
- Enclosures: A reference to a resource collection that collects Chassis resources that contain storage related resources.
- Endpoints: A reference to a resource collection that collects Endpoint resources used to access storage.
- EndpointGroups: A reference to a resource collection that collects EndpointGroups resources.
- FileSystems: A reference to a resource collection that collects FileSystem resources.
- StorageGroups: A reference to a resource collection that collects StorageGroup resources.

- ConsistencyGroups: A reference to a resource collection that collects ConsistencyGroup resources.
- StoragePools: A reference to a resource collection that collects StorageGroup resources.
- Volumes: A reference to a resource collection that collects Volume resources.

5.5.1.1 The StorageController resource

The storage controller presents the foundational resources used by the storage system. It generally contains connectivity resources between the system and connected consumers.

5.5.1.2 The Endpoint resource

Endpoints represent one end of a protocol specific connection that supports sending or receiving messages according to a particular protocol.

5.5.1.3 The Endpoint Collection resource

The Endpoint Group is resource collection that references a set of Endpoint resources.

5.5.1.4 The ConsistencyGroup resource

ConsistencyGroups represent a set of volumes that are managed consistently and collectively as a group, to allow system and application level activities to be performed on a set of data that spans volumes. This activities include device-level replication activities as well as system level functions, such as reset.

When ConsistencyGroups are implemented, they are attached to a Storage resource and its internal Volumes collection is constructed from a subset of the Volumes collection of the Storage resource.

5.5.1.5 The Consistency Group Collection resource

The ConsistencyGroupCollection is a resource collection that references a set of ConsistencyGroup resources.

5.5.1.6 The StorageGroup resource

StorageGroups represent a set of volumes that are managed as a group in order to facilitate mapping and masking, in which the volumes of a storage group are collectively exposed or hidden to a set of clients.

The set of volumes is specified by the Mapped Volumes attribute. MappedVolumes is a resource collection of the Mapped Volume construct (a tuple of a pointer to a volume and a corresponding Logical Unit Number for that volume).

The set of client endpoints to which the volumes can be exposed is specified by the ClientEndpointGroupsattribute. The ClientEndpointGroup resource specifies a collection of EndpointGroup resources.

The set of server endpoints to which the volumes can be exposed is specified by the ServerEndpointGroup sattribute. The ServerEndpointGroup resource specifies a collection of EndpointGroup resources.

5.5.1.7 The StoragePool resource

The StoragePool resource represents unassigned storage capacity that can be used to produce storage volumes or other storage pools.

The following are the principal properties of StoragePool that are used to create or identify resources provisioned or supported by the storage pool:

- AllocatedVolumes: A reference to a resource collection that collects Volume resources that have been provisioned from the storage pool.
- AllocatedPools: A reference to a resource collection that collects StoragePool resources that have been provisioned from the storage pool.
- CapacitySources: A reference to a resource collection that provides pointers to the capacity sources that are used to provide the underlying capacity for this storage pool.
- RAIDTypes[]: The set of RAIDTypes supported by this StoragePool. This may be set upon StoragePool creation, or may be a reflection of the implementation's ability to support different RAID types. Consumers may use this property to determine what RAID types are available from specific StoragePool instances for additional Volume creation requests, or what RAIDTypes have been applied to Volumes already allocated.

5.5.1.8 The Volume resource

Volume resource represents a block-addressable container of storage, sometimes referred to as a "Logical Unit", "LU", "LUN", or "StorageVolume" in the storage industry.

5.5.1.9 The FileSystem resource

This FileSystem resource represents a file system. Each FileSystem may contain a collection of FileShares that can be presented to hosts.

6 Features and Profiles

6.1 Overview

Features are high-level descriptions of functionality which an implementation uses to advertise what functionality it currently supports, and for some features, is capable of supporting.

The detailed definitions required to describe to implementers how to implement a feature are written in profile definition files. A feature is generally represented in one (but may be more) profile definition file, or profile.

Profiles are detailed descriptions that describe down to the individual property level what functionality is required in order to advertise features. Different profile definitions can exist for the same feature type but for various types of storage configurations: Swordfish.Block.Provisioning, Swordfish.File.Provisioning

The Swordfish Features Registry shall be used to advertise what standard and Oem Features an implementation supports.

6.2 Requirement for SupportedFeatures

SupportedFeatures entries in the Features registry represent the client's primary initial runtime view of the capabilities of a Swordfish implementation. Without properly formed entries in this registry, there is no visibility to an implementation's functionality.

Swordfish implementations shall implement the Features registry and advertise at least the SNIA. Swordfish. Discovery supported feature in order to be considered a Swordfish implementation.

Features define coarse-grained sets of functionality. In order to advertise a feature (using the SupportedFeature mechanism in the SupportedFeatures Registry), the implementation must support the complete set of functionality as defined in the corresponding profile.

The Swordfish Features Registry publishes the official list of supported SNIA Features, and provides a high-level description of their functionality. Many of those features are self-explanatory (e.g., local replication, remote replication), but there are some features where additional context is appropriate:

- Class of Service
- Energy Star for Storage

6.3 EnergyStar for Storage Feature

The EnergyStar for Storage Feature and profile has been created to formalize the requirements from the ENERGY STAR Data Center Storage Program Requirements on storage products. The profile indicates what properties Swordfish implementations need to support in order to properly instrument EnergyStar reporting capability. This functionality is intended to support EnergyStar data gathering requirements as part of the EnergyStar certification process.

6.4 Class of Service Feature

6.4.1 Overview

Swordfish supports a ClassOfService feature. The ClassOfService functionality supports systems that are capable of providing a greater level of management automation, where a higher-level set of goals is provided as direction rather than requiring parameterized inputs for all configuration actions.

The Class of Service feature uses a combination of device-defined capabilities to structure LinesOfService, which are sets of available functionality in a given system, that can then be grouped together to provide classes of service.

When Class of service functionality is implemented, the Swordfish functionality may be entirely exposed through the StorageService resource. Each Swordfish StorageService is located in the ServiceRoot (and ServiceContainer) via the StorageServices resource collection.

6.4.2 Class of Service Model

For Swordfish with a class of service interface, the following two models apply. Either model choice results in the same storage service, regardless of the storage system model.

1. Integrated Service Configuration

The storage systems managed by the Swordfish storage service are modeled using the Redfish Storage resource and StorageController resource collections. The Storage resource is located in the Redfish hierarchy contained by ComputerSystems, typically running as ApplicationServers. The physical infrastructure is modeled using Redfish Chassis, as shown in Figure 6.

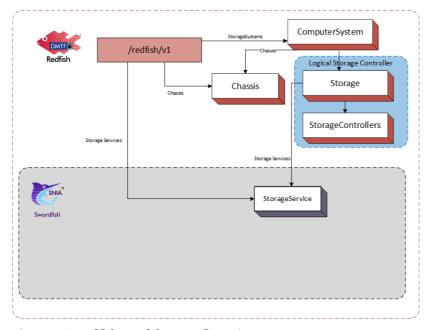


Figure 6: Swordfish standalone configuration

This configuration works well when the storage service is hosted by a storage resource within a computer system. An example of a Storage Service for an integrated service configuration is shown in figure 7.

Note: This diagram and the discussion of the configuration description have been simplified slightly to avoid confusion. A

ComputerSystem

ComputerSystem

ComputerSystem

ComputerSystem

ComputerSystem

Logical Storage Controller

Storage Services

Storage Service

Classion Storage Service

Storage Service

UneOfService

UneOfService

UneOfService

Volume

Onesservice

StoragePool

Onives

full implementation would likely include additional links to the logical storage controller resources.

Figure 7: Swordfish standalone configuration

2. Standalone Service Configuration

The storage systems managed by the Swordfish storage service are located in the ServiceRoot (and ServiceContainer) via the Storage resource collection. They model the logical storage system using Redfish Storage and 'StorageController' resources. The physical infrastructure is modeled using Redfish Chassis. This is shown in Figure 8.

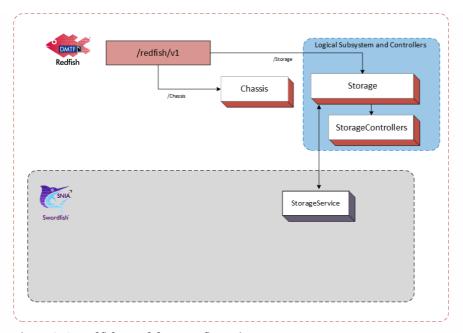


Figure 8: Swordfish standalone configuration

This configuration works well when the standalone storage system directly hosts the storage service(s). An example of a Storage Service for a hosted service configuration is shown in Figure 9.

Note: This diagram and the discussion of the configuration description have been simplified slightly to avoid confusion. A full implementation would likely include additional links to the logical storage controller resources.

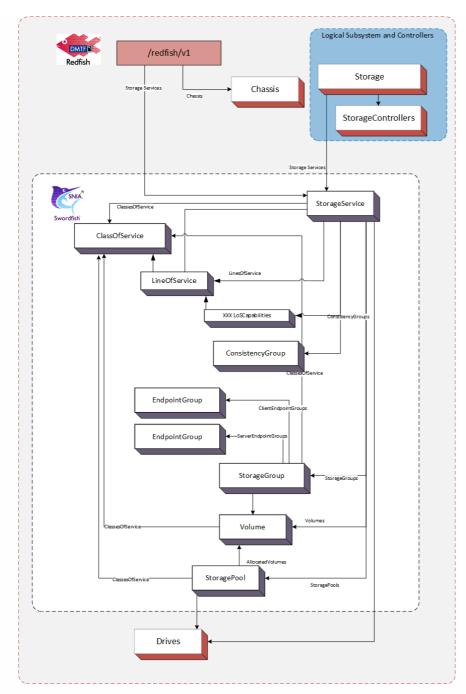


Figure 9: Swordfish standalone configuration

6.4.3 ServiceRoot Additions

When the StorageService feature is implemented, the following is added to the ServiceRoot:

• StorageServices: A resource collection that references a set of StorageService resources. Each StorageService resource represents the resources and behaviors supported by that storage service.

6.4.4 The StorageService resource

6.4.4.1 Principal Properties

The storage service is hosted on a storage system and exposes logical storage, associated resources and related functionality. Storage service resources can be found in the service root or service container via the StorageServices resource collection.

The following are the principal properties of StorageService that point to resources managed or defined by the storage service:

- ClassesOfService: A reference to a resource collection that specifies the supported ClassOfService resources.
- Drives: A reference to a resource collection that collects Drive resources used for storage.
- Enclosures: A reference to a resource collection that collects Chassis resources that contain storage related resources.
- Endpoints: A reference to a resource collection that collects Endpoint resources used to access storage.
- FileSystems: A reference to a resource collection that collects FileSystem resources.
- EndpointGroups: A reference to a resource collection that collects EndpointGroups resources.
- StorageGroups: A reference to a resource collection that collects StorageGroup resources.
- StoragePools: A reference to a resource collection that collects StorageGroup resources.
- Volumes: A reference to a resource collection that collects Volume resources.
- HostingSystem: A reference to the ComputerSystem instance that hosts this StorageService.

6.4.4.2 Capabilities and Lines of ServiceRoot

The following properties each define a set of attributes, which describe capabilities that the storage service may support:

- DataProtectionLoSCapabilities: Replicas that protects data from loss.
- DataSecurityLosCapabilities: Data security service level requirements. The data security characteristics enable the storage system to be used in an environment where compliance with an externally-specified security standard or standards is required. Examples of such standards include FIPS-140, HIPAA and PCI.
- DataStorageLoSCapabilities: Provisioning and access characteristics for storage of the data.
- IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities: IO connectivity requirements for access to the data.
- IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities: IO performance requirements for access to the data.

In each of the above, not all combinations of attribute values defined within a capability are likely to be supported by the storage service.

Known, supported combinations of attribute values are used to construct entries in the LinesOfService array property. Not all attributes of a line of service entry need be specified (i.e. some may be Null). If an attribute has no value, the storage service may choose any supported values when provisioning for that entry. Otherwise, the line of service attribute values specifies the kind or level of service to be provided.

6.4.4.3 The ClassOfService resource

A class of service represents a choice of utility or warranty offered to customers by a service. (ITIL uses the term service option. See the Normative References.)

Each ClassOfService resource is a uniquely named description of the characteristics of one choice of utility or warranty for a service. Each ClassOfService is a description of the kind and quality of service to provide and is not intended to describe how

the service provides that service.

Each ClassOfService is defined by an aggregation of lines of service. Supported lines of service are listed in the corresponding capabilities attributes of the storage service, (see above).

Currently defined lines of service are:

- Data Protection: Describes the characteristics of a replica that protects data from loss.
- Data Security: Describe data security service level requirements. The data security characteristics enable the storage system to be used in an environment where compliance with an externally-specified security standard or standards is required. Examples of such standards include FIPS-140, HIPAA and PCI.
- Data Storage: Describes provisioning and access characteristics for storage of the data.
- IO Connectivity: Describes IO connectivity requirements for access to the data.
- IO Performance: Describes the IO performance requirements for access to the data under a particular workload.

Some advertised ClassOfService resources are created by the service implementation. These are generally not changeable and are intrinsic to the implementation.

A service may support creation or modification of ClassOfService resources. All must be consistent with the capabilities of the service.

6.4.4.4 The StoragePool resource

When a Swordfish implementation advertises support for the Class of Service feature, the StoragePool resource now presents a new method to the client to allocate unassigned storage capacity. This is automated by the system as conformance to one or more classes of service. Requests to StoragePool shall automatically allocate capacity based on the constraints of the selected class of service and any other selected parameters, with priority given to the class of service constraints.

The following are the principal properties of StoragePool that are used to identify resources provisioned or supported by the storage pool related to Class of Storage:

- ClassesOfService: A reference to a resource collection that specifies the set ClassOfService resources that can be specified when provisioning resources from the storage pool.
- DefaultClassOfService: A reference to the default ClassOfService resources used for provisioning from the storage pool.

6.4.4.5 The Volume resource

Volume resource represents a block-addressable container of storage, sometimes referred to as a "Logical Unit", "LU", "LUN", or "StorageVolume" in the storage industry. Volumes optionally adhere to a ClassOfService, which defines added functionality. Examples include:

- Access capabilities
- · Capacity and capacity sources
- Consumption tracking (e.g., LowSpaceWarningThresholdPercents)
- Replication details
- StorageGroup Information

4.4.6 The FileS	ystem resource	
	ementation that advertises support for the Class of Service feature, File systems represent file-address formant to a ClassOfService.	able

7 Schema Considerations

7.1 Schema Introduction

7.1.1 Overview

A Swordfish implementation is a Redfish implementation, and as such it minimally includes support for some Redfish-defined schema, including ServiceRoot and ComputerSystem. Swordfish implementations include support for Swordfish-defined schema. The Swordfish model focuses primarily on the logical model of a storage system and does not require full representation of a physical instantiation. This is left to the implementer to complete from available Redfish schema models.

Swordfish schema is conformant with the rules used to define Redfish schema. Redfish schema is conformant with the Common Schema Definition Language, see CSDL. This section provides additional definition and context for the CSDL elements used to define Swordfish schema.

7.1.2 Swordfish Extension of the Redfish ServiceRoot

The Redfish ServiceRoot has properties that provide access to Swordfish resources.

The first is StorageSystems. This property references a collection of ComputerSystem resources that each support Swordfish functionality. Each such ComputerSystem shall have an entry in its HostingRoles property with the value of StorageServer.

For implementations that advertise support for the ClassOfService feature, the implementation shall instantiate a collection of StorageServicesat the ServiceRoot with at least one member. The collection provides the client an efficient means to search across all StorageService resources, regardless of which ComputerSystem is supporting the service.

7.2 Default values and NULLABLE attributes

The interaction of Nullable and DefaultValue needs to be clearly understood by both implementers and client developers. The possible combinations of are summarized in Table 8. The table contains:

- Nullable: True, if a given property may be NULL
- DefaultValue: True, if a default value is provided for a given property
- Client: True, if a client value is supplied for a given property in a query or response
- Result: The resultant value of the given property. One of:
 - C: The client-provided value
 - \circ D: The default value
 - 。 Null: Null
 - ∘ *I*: Implementation defined
 - o Error: Error state

Table 8: Default and Nullable Interaction

Nullable	DefaultValue	Client	Value
Т	T	Т	С
Т	T	F	D
Т	F	Т	С
Т	F	F	I or Null
F	T	Т	С
F	T	F	D
F	F	Т	С
F	F	F	I or Error

7.3 Common schema annotations

Table 9 lists common annotation used in the definition of Swordfish, for details see OData Capabilities Vocabulary, OData Core Vocabulary, OData Measures Vocabulary, and Redfish Extensions.

Table 9: Schema annotations

Name	Applies to	Description
AllowableValues	Parameter	The set of allowable values for a parameter
AutoExpand	NavigationProperty	If true, return expand the target element
AutoExpandReferences	NavigationProperty	If true, return references to the target element
ConformanceLevel	EntityContainer	Specifies OData conformance level
Deprecated	All	Specifies that the element may be removed in future major revisions, but shall continue to be supported as specified in the current revision.
Description	All	A brief description of a model element
LongDescription	All	A normative description of a model element
Maximum	Parameter, Property	Maximum value that an integer property or parameter may have
Minimum	Parameter, Property	Minimum value that an integer property or parameter may have
Pattern	Parameter, Property	Specifies a pattern that the value shall match
Permissions	NavigationProperty, Property	Access permission for the property.
Required	NavigationProperty, Property	If true, property is required to be supported by the service. The default is optional. See <i>Required Properties</i>
RequiredOnCreate	NavigationProperty, Property	If true, property is required on creation. See <i>Required Properties</i>
Unit	Property	The unit of measure for the value.

7.4 Property implementation requirements

The client and the implementer should understand that, regardless of the schema declaration, an implementer may choose to not implement a property. If not implemented, a representation of the property will not be present in a reply. This should not be confused with a response that indicates that a property has been implemented, but has no value (i.e. *propertyName = null*).

There are several factors that could affect the implementation choice. Implementation requirements can be defined in many documents. At a minimum, a developer should review, in order: 1. the Redfish specification, 2. this document, and 3. associated profile specifications.

7.5 Schema repository

The primary online source for the Swordfish schema shall be co-located on the DMTF schema site with the Redfish schema: http://redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/swordfish Developers may also download the schema as part of the Swordfish bundle from snia.org (refer to snia.org/swordfish for pointers to the bundle locations).

Implementations should refer either to the versions available on the dmtf.org site or to locally provided instances of the schema.

7.6 Referencing other schemas

Swordfish directly references many Redfish schemas when functionality is already defined and can be leveraged. Other Redfish schema may be added by inference or directly to implementations. Examples are available in the Swordfish mockups.

8 Implementation requirements

8.1 Security

This document generally adheres to the security requirements defined in the Redfish Specification. It extends the Redfish security model in one important way:

• Swordfish implementations shall implement TLS version 1.2 or greater.

8.2 General constraints

8.2.1 Redfish elements

The Swordfish service interface extends the Redfish service interface. As such, a Swordfish service is a Redfish service and all required elements of the Redfish model shall be present in a Swordfish model.

Swordfish functionality shall not conflict with any previously defined Redfish functionality but it may add to or extend it, and it may add additional constraints on Redfish functionality.

Additionally, any functionality desired in a Swordfish implementation that is specified in Redfish shall follow the requirements as specified in the Redfish specification.

8.2.2 Storage Events

8.2.2.1 Overview

A Swordfish implementation should implement an event service. Redfish defines the Event Service framework, client subscription model, event delivery mechanism, as well as standard message registries. Swordfish extends the standard message registries to provide additional message registries that correspond to Swordfish-specific services and properties.

The Redfish event service publishes a list of event types supported, and maintains a list of clients that have subscribed. Each subscription maps clients, subscribed events, and the resources that generate them.

8.2.2.2 Message Registry Selection and Management

Swordfish constrains the existing event model to provide a more consistent handling of event notifications and the related messages, in order to assure that client systems can easily and consistently parse and respond to system-level events.

8.2.2.3 Required Usage

- The Resource Event Message Registry defines the underlying messaging model, and shall be used to map messages to resources for storage implementations.
- The Redfish Base Message Registry shall be used to support HTTP connection/error/protocol issues, and general errors.
- The Swordfish Message Registry shall be used as a supplement for the resource event message registry.
- If the Swordfish service implements Redfish tasks (i.e., long-running operations), the implementation shall use the messages defined in the Task Event Message Registry to report status.

8.2.2.4 Recommended Usage

- Standard Messages should be used, wherever possible.
- OEM messages should be avoided. Suggestions for clarification or expansion of the existing registries are encouraged.
 (submissions should be sent to the SNIA Feedback Portal)

8.3 Discovering Swordfish resources

Each Swordfish implementation supports the following well-known URLs, as defined in Redfish. Specifically:

- /Redfish, which contains one or more version properties for the integrated Swordfish and Redfish implementation, starting with v1.
- /Redfish/v1, which addresses a ServiceRoot instance, which defines the Redfish default principal starting information for version 1 implementation of an integrated Redfish and Swordfish service. A GET operation to it shall retrieve the value of an instance of a ServiceRoot EntityType as defined in the ServiceRoot_v1.xml file.
- /Redfish/v1/odata, which addresses a ServiceContainer instance, which defines OData conformant principal starting information for the same version 1 implementation of an integrated Redfish and Swordfish service. A GET operation shall retrieve the value of an instance of a ServiceContainer EntityContainer as defined in the ServiceRoot v1.xml file.

Note: Since the ServiceContainer is required to return an @odata.context value of /redfish/v1, all other elements accessed via it will be the same elements found via the ServiceRoot.

Note: A Swordfish service is a Redfish service with extensions to support storage management. No additional service entry-points are necessary.

Both the ServiceRoot and ServiceContainer contain a resource collection named Systems that lists ComputerSystem instances. A ComputerSystem instance that supports Swordfish defined services will have a value of "StorageServer" in an entry of its HostingRoles property.

The ServiceContainer additionally has a Service attribute that references the ServiceRoot resource.

Regardless of starting point, the property values of the ServiceRoot instance enable navigation to all other resources exposed by the Swordfish service.

8.4 ClassOfService requirements

Each ClassOfService shall include at least one line of service. The providing server shall assure that the line of service values

of a ClassOfService collectively represent a supported choice of service.

8.5 StorageSystems requirements

For Hosted Service Configurations, this property of the ServiceRoot references a collection of ComputerSystem resources that each support Swordfish functionality. Each ComputerSystem included in the StorageSystems entry in the ServiceRoot shall have:

- an entry in its HostingRoles property with the value of StorageServer
- at least one entry in its StorageServices. Members property.

For Integrated Service Configurations, the StorageSystems concept is realized through the StorageController resource. Each StorageController instantiated as a Swordfish StorageSystem shall have:

• at least one entry in its StorageController.Links property StorageServices collection identifying related StorageServices

8.6 Entity Sets

The Swordfish model does not currently expose any explicitly defined entity sets. OData specifies that an entity set is defined for each NavigationProperty that is defined as a collection and that has the ContainsTarget attribute set to true. In all other cases, Swordfish assumes that an entity set is defined globally within the implementation for each entity type. This is effectively the same as if the entity sets were explicitly defined in the ServiceRoot entity container.

8.7 Addressing entities within a collection

An instance (entity) of an EntityType is uniquely identified within its entity set by its key. The URI for the reference may specify the key using one of two general strategies

- 1. OData recommends specifying the key value within parenthesis following the path segment that identifies the referencing entity set. (See clause "Canonical URL" in in OData)
- 2. Redfish common practice is to use an alternative form that adds a path segment having the value of the key following the path segment that identifies the referencing collection. (See clause "Alternate Key-as-Segment Syntax" in OData.)

A Swordfish implementation shall support both strategies.

8.8 Addressing members of a ResourceCollection

Redfish specifies that subclasses of ResourceCollection shall include a Members collection property (See clause "Collection resource response" in DSPo266)

Redfish allows a POST request to a ResourceCollection to be equivalent to the same POST request to the Members property of

that ResourceCollection. For a particular ResourceCollection, if a Swordfish implementation supports either form, it shall support both.

It is common practice in Redfish to also eliminate the Members property from any request URI that navigates through a type hierarchy that includes a Member within a ResourceCollection. Care should be taken when defining and using a ResourceCollection subclass to not introduce ambiguities when an explicit reference to a Members property is dropped from a request URI.

8.9 HTTP status codes

8.9.1 Overview

Status codes are generally defined as part of the general HTTP protocol definition. In addition, the Redfish specification calls out general usage for HTTP status codes. This section provides additional usage guidance and constraints for Swordfish implementations.

In some instances, Redfish and Swordfish expand the standard use of HTTP status codes by associating additional system status with specific status codes. In addition, error response data may be included via standardized message registry entries. The specific messaging requirements will be defined in the following sections.

In cases where Swordfish adds additional constraints or expands on the Redfish handling of a given issue, this document will include both a clause reference (relative to the 1.7.0 version of the Redfish specification), and a small wording extract for additional context. For example:

Swordfish refines the requirements in x.y.z of the *Redfish Specification*: Redfish has no constraint on external storage functionality to require that all references to external storage functionality shall be compliant with the current release of Swordfish.

8.9.2 Create

If a request to create a resource can be completed successfully without additional time, the Redfish service shall return a status code of 201, and the body of the response shall contain the JSON representation of the newly created resource.

If the create resource request has been accepted, but no information about the resource can be returned at this point, the Redfish service shall return a status code of 204. The payload of the response shall be empty, but the Location header shall contain the resource URI. The client will be required to poll the appropriate resource to determine both when and if the operation is complete.

Swordfish refines the requirements in clauses 7.5.1 and 12.2 of the *Redfish Specification*.

If a request to create a resource cannot be completed without additional time, the implementation shall:

- Populate an initial object. It shall contain, at a minimum, a valid URI, required properties (e.g., ID, name), and Status. State;
- Set Status.State of the partially populated resource to "Creating";
- Return the appropriate status code, based on the following guidance:
 - o If a Task Service has been implemented, the Redfish service shall return a status code of 202, with the Location header

set to the URI of the Task Monitor. Once the provider has returned a Task Monitor to the client, the Client can then query the provided task URI to track the task completion status. Upon task completion, a GET against the task monitor may return a status code of 201, and the body of the message shall contain the created resource, provided the task monitor URI remains valid. Refer to the Redfish Task Manager documentation for the lifecycle of the task monitor URI.

- If a Task Service has not been implemented, the Redfish service shall return a status code of 201, and the body of the
 response shall contain the URI of the skeletal resource created as part of accepting the request. The client will be
 required to poll the URI provided to determine when the operation is complete.
- Update Status. State for the object, once the create operation completes.

8.9.3 Update, Replace, Delete

If a request to modify or delete a resource can be completed without additional time, the Redfish service shall return a status code of 200, and the body of the response shall contain the JSON representation of the modified (or deleted) resource.

If the resource modification or deletion request has been accepted, but no information about the resource can be returned at this point, the Redfish service shall return a status code of 204. The payload of the response shall be empty. The client will be required to poll the appropriate collection to determine both when and if the operation is complete.

If a request to modify a resource cannot be completed without additional time, the implementation shall:

- Set Status.State of the partially populated resource to "Updating" or "Deleting", as appropriate;
- Return the appropriate status code, based on the following guidance:
- If a Task Service has been implemented, the Redfish service shall return a status code of 202, with the Location header set to the URI of the Task Monitor. Once the provider has returned a Task Monitor to the client, the Client can then query the provided task URI to track the task completion status. Upon task completion, a GET against the task monitor may return a status code of 201, and the body of the message shall contain the created resource, provided the task monitor URI remains valid. Refer to the Redfish Task Manager documentation for the lifecycle of the task monitor URI.
- If a Task Service has not been implemented, the Redfish service shall return a status code of 200, and the body of the response shall contain the URI of the skeletal resource created as part of accepting the request. The client will be required to poll the URI provided to determine when the operation is complete.
- For an update or replace request, the implementation shall update Status. State for the resource, once the modify operation completes.

8.9.4 Actions

Swordfish supports the approach to Actions in **5.6.3** of the *Redfish Specification*: Actions are Redfish operations that do not easily map to RESTful interface semantics. These types of operations may not directly affect properties in the Redfish Resources.

Swordfish refines the requirements in 7.10 of the *Redfish Specification*: Services shall support the POST method to send actions to Resources.

If a Task Service has been implemented, the Redfish service shall return a status code of 202, with the Location header set to the URI of the Task Monitor. Once the provider has returned a Task Monitor to the client, the Client can then query the provided task

URI to track the task completion status. Once the task has completed successfully, a GET against the task monitor shall return the created object.

If a Task Service has not been implemented, the Redfish service shall return a status code of 200, and the body of the response shall contain the URI of the skeletal resource created as part of accepting the request. The client will be required to poll the URI provided to determine when the operation is complete. When processing ACTIONS, the handling of HTTP status codes is slightly different than that seen when processing CREATE or MODIFY requests. The HTTP status code is used to reflect the acceptance and formatting of the request. The outcome of any requested processing is reflected in the body of the returned message and its associated Error response structure. For example, a properly formatted request to execute a system reset may return an HTTP status code of 200 (OK), to reflect that the request has been received, was validly formatted, and has been accepted for processing, while the reset of the system may not complete successfully. The Error response structure would contain further detail of the success of failure of the system reset. The implementation must check both the HTTP status code and the underlying Error response message structure to confirm the successful execution of the ACTION.

9 Swordfish type definitions

9.1 Overview

The following sections define the schema and type definitions that make up a Swordfish implementation. Each data type or entity within the schema includes a description that defines its implementation requirements and their interaction

9.2 Common properties

9.2.1 Properties defined for all Redfish schemas

The properties summarized in Table 10 are included in every Redfish schema, and therefore may be encountered in any Response payload. They are documented here to avoid repetition in the Resource Guide tables for each schema.

Table 10: Common Properties

Property	Datatype	Attributes	Notes
@odata.context	string	read-only	The @odata.context property is a URL to a metadata document with a fragment describing the data (typically rooted at the top-level singleton or collection). Technically the metadata document only has to define, or reference, any of the types that it directly uses, and different payloads could reference different metadata documents. However, since the @odata.context provides a root URL for resolving relative references (such as @odata.id's), we return the canonical metadata document.
@odata.id	string	read-only	The @odata.id property is a string that indicates the unique identifier of a resource.
@odata.type	string	read-only	The @odata.type property is a URL fragment that indicates the type of the resource.
Description	string	read-write	The Description property is used to convey a human-readable description of the resource.
Id	string	read-write	The Id property of a resource uniquely identifies the resource within the Resource Collection that contains it. The value of Id is unique within a Resource Collection.
Name	string	read-write	The Name property is used to convey a human-readable moniker for a resource. The type of the Name property is a string. The value of Name is NOT necessarily unique across resource instances within a Resource Collection.

Table 10: Common Properties, cont.

Property	Datatype	Attributes	Notes
Oem { }	object	read-write	This is the manufacturer/provider specific extension moniker
			used to divide the Oem object into sections. See the Resource
			schema for details on this property.

9.2.2 Links

The Links property represents the links associated with the resource, as defined by that resource's schema definition. All associated reference properties defined for a resource are nested under the Links property. All directly referenced (subordinate) properties defined for a resource can be found from the root of the resource.

9.2.3 Actions

The Actions property contains the actions supported by a resource.

9.2.4 OEM

The OEM property is used for OEM extensions.

9.2.5 RelatedItem

The RelatedItem property is represented as a set of links. The links point to a resource, or part of a resource, as defined by that resource's schema definition.

This representation is not intended to be a strong linking methodology like other references. Instead it is used to show a relationship between elements or sub-elements in disparate parts of the service. For example, Fans may be in one area of the system and Processors in another area of the system. It could be that the relationship between the two is not obvious. The RelatedItem property can be used to show that one is related to the other. In this example, it might indicate that a specific fan is cooling a specific processor.

9.2.6 Status

9.2.6.1 Overview

The Status property is common to many Redfish schema. Its attributes are summarized in Table 11.

Table 11: Status property attributes

Property	Datatype	Attributes	Notes
Health	string	read-only	This represents the health state of this resource in the absence of
	(enum)		its dependent resources. See Health in Property Details, below,
			for the possible values of this property.

Table 11: Status property attributes, cont.

Property	Datatype	Attributes	Notes
HealthRollup	string (enum)	read-only	This represents the overall health state from the view of this resource. See HealthRollup in Property Details, below,
			for the possible values of this property.
Oem { }	object	read-write	Oem extension object.
State	string (enum)	read-only	This indicates the known state of the resource, such as if it is enabled. See State in Property Details, below, for the possible values of this property.

9.2.6.2 Property details

Health:

This represents the health state of this resource in the absence of its dependent resources. Its possible values are summarized in Table 12.

Table 12: Health ENUM values

string	Description
Critical	A critical condition exists that requires immediate attention.
OK	Normal.
Warning	A condition exists that requires attention.

HealthRollup:

This represents the overall health state from the view of this resource. Its possible values are summarized in Table 13.

Table 13: HealthRollup ENUM values

string	Description			
Critical	A critical condition exists that requires immediate attention.			
OK	Normal.			
Warning	A condition exists that requires attention.			

State:

This indicates the known state of the resource, such as if it is enabled. Its possible values are summarized in Table 14.

Table 14: State ENUM values

string	Description		
Absent	This function or resource is not present or not detected.		
Disabled	This function or resource has been disabled.		
Enabled	This function or resource has been enabled.		
InTest	This function or resource is undergoing testing.		

Table 14: State ENUM values

string	Description
Quiesced	The element is enabled but only processes a restricted set of commands.
StandbyOffline	This function or resource is enabled, but awaiting an external action to activate it.
StandbySpare	This function or resource is part of a redundancy set and is awaiting a failover or other external action to activate it.
Starting	This function or resource is starting.
UnavailableOffline	This function or resource is present but cannot be used.
Updating	The element is updating and may be unavailable or degraded.

9.2.7 Location

9.2.7.1 Location properties overview

The properties of a Location object are summarized in Table 15.

Table 15: Location properties

Property	Type	Notes	
AltitudeMeters	number	read-	The altitude of the resource in meters.
	(m)	only	
		(null)	
Info	string	read-	This indicates the location of the resource.
		only	
		(null)	
InfoFormat	string	read-	This represents the format of the Info property.
		only	
		(null)	
Latitude	number	read-	The latitude resource.
	(deg)	only	
		(null)	
Longitude	number	read-	The longitude resource in degrees.
	(deg)	only	
		(null)	
Oem { }	object	read-	Oem extension object. See the Resource schema for details
		write	on this property.
PartLocation {	object	read-	Postal address of the addressed resource.
		write	
LocationOrdinalValue	number	read-	The number that represents the location of the part. If
		only	LocationType is slot and this unit is in slot 2 then the
		(null)	LocationOrdinalValue will be 2.

Table 15: Location properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes	
LocationType	string (enum)	read- only	The type of location of the part, such as slot, bay, socket and slot. See LocationType in Property Details, below, for the possible values of this property.
Orientation	string (enum)	read- only	The orientation for the ordering of the slot enumeration used by the LocationOrdinalValue property. See Orientation in Property Details, below, for the possible values of this property.
Reference	string (enum)	read- only	The reference point for the part location. This is used to give guidance as to the general location of the part. See Reference in Property Details, below, for the possible values of this property.
ServiceLabel }	string	read- only (null)	This is the label of the part location, such as a silk screened name or a printed label.
Placement {	object	read- write	A place within the addressed location.
Rack	string	read- write (null)	Name of a rack location within a row.
RackOffset	number	read- write (null)	Vertical location of the item in terms of RackOffsetUnits.
RackOffsetUnits	string (enum)	read- write	The type of Rack Units in use. See RackOffsetUnits in Property Details, below, for the possible values of this property.
Row }	string	read- write (null)	Name of row.
PostalAddress {	object	read- write	Postal address of the addressed resource.
AdditionalCode	string	read- write (null)	Additional code.
Building	string	read- write (null)	Name of the building.
City	string	read- write (null)	City, township, or shi (JP).
Community	string	read- write (null)	Postal community name.

Table 15: Location properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes	
Country	string	read-write (null)	Country.
District	string	read-write (null)	A county, parish, gun (JP), or district (IN).
Division	string	read-write (null)	City division, borough, dity district, ward, chou (JP).
Floor	string	read-write (null)	Floor.
GPSCoords	string	read-write (null)	The GPS coordinates of the part.
HouseNumber	number	read-write (null)	Numeric portion of house number.
HouseNumberSuffix	string	read-write (null)	House number suffix.
Landmark	string	read-write (null)	Landmark.
LeadingStreetDirection	string	read-write (null)	A leading street direction.
Location	string	read-write (null)	Room designation or other additional info.
Name	string	read-write (null)	Name.
Neighborhood	string	read-write (null)	Neighborhood or block.
POBox	string	read-write (null)	Post office box (P.O. box).
PlaceType	string	read-write (null)	A description of the type of place that is addressed.
PostalCode	string	read-write (null)	Postal code (or zip code).
Road	string	read-write (null)	A primary road or street.
RoadBranch	string	read-write (null)	Road branch.
RoadPostModifier	string	read-write (null)	Road post-modifier.
RoadPreModifier	string	read-write (null)	Road pre-modifier.
RoadSection	string	read-write (null)	Road Section.

Table 15: Location properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes	
RoadSubBranch	string	read-write (null)	Road sub branch.
Room	string	read-write (null)	Name or number of the room.
Seat	string	read-write (null)	Seat (desk, cubicle, workstation).
Street	string	read-write (null)	Street name.
StreetSuffix	string	read-write (null)	Avenue, Platz, Street, Circle.
Territory	string	read-write (null)	A top-level subdivision within a country.
TrailingStreetSuffix	string	read-write (null)	A trailing street suffix.
Unit	string	read-write (null)	Name or number of the unit (apartment, suite).
}			

9.2.7.2 Property details

LocationType:

The type of location of the part, such as slot, bay, socket and slot. The enum's potential values are sumamrized in Table 16.

Table 16: LocationType ENUM values

string	Description			
Bay	Defines a bay as the type of location.			
Connector	Defines a connector as the type of location.			
Slot	Defines a slot as the type of location.			
Socket	Defines a socket as the type of location.			

Orientation:

The orientation for the ordering of the slot enumeration used by the LocationOrdinalValue property. The enum's potential values are sumamrized in Table 17.

Table 17: Orientation ENUM values

string	Description			
BackToFront	Defines the ordering for the LocationOrdinalValue is back to front.			
BottomToTop	Defines the ordering for the LocationOrdinalValue is bottom to top.			
FrontToBack	Defines the ordering for the LocationOrdinalValue is front to back.			
LeftToRight	Defines the ordering for the LocationOrdinalValue is left to right.			
RightToLeft	Defines the ordering for the LocationOrdinalValue is right to left.			
TopToBottom	Defines the ordering for the LocationOrdinalValue is top to bottom.			

RackOffsetUnits:

The type of Rack Units in use. The enum's potential values are sumamrized in Table 18.

Table 18: RockOffsetUnits ENUM values

string	Description			
EIA_310	Defines a rack unit as being equal to 1.75 in (44.45 mm).			
OpenU	Defines a rack unit as being equal to 48 mm (1.89 in).			

Reference:

The reference point for the part location. This is used to give guidance as to the general location of the part. The enum's potential values are sumamrized in Table 19.

Table 19: LocationType ENUM values

string	Description			
Bottom	Defines the part as being in the bottom of the unit.			
Front	Defines the part as being in the front of the unit.			
Left	Defines the part as being in the left of the unit.			
Middle	Defines the part as being in the middle of the unit.			
Rear	Defines the part as being in the rear of the unit.			
Right	Defines the part as being in the right of the unit.			
Тор	Defines the part as being in the top of the unit.			

9.3 Complex Types

The Table 20 defines a number of complex types that are used frequently in Swordfish schema. Multiple references to each complex type may be seen in later sections. For detailed definitions and properties contained in each complex type, refer to the schema definitions as referenced in the table.

Table 20: Common complex types

Type Name	Notes			
Capacity {}	This composition may be used to represent storage capacity. The sum of the values in Data, Metadata, and Snapshot shall be equal to the total capacity for the			
	datastore. See the Capacity.v1_1_0 schema for details.			
CapacityInfo {}	This composition may be used to represent the utilization of storage capacity. See the Capacity.v1_1_0 schema for details.			
IOStatistics {}	See the IOStatistics.v1_o_1 schema for details on this property.			
IOWorkload {}	This structure may be used to describe an IO Workload. See the			
	IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities.v1_o_o schema for details.			
IOWorkloadComponent{}	This structure may be used to describe a component of an IO workload. See the			
	IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities.v1_1_1 schema for details.			
ReplicaInfo {}	The value shall define the characteristics of a replica. See the			
	StorageReplicaInfo.v1_1_0 schema for details.			
ReplicaRequest {}	See the DataProtectionLineOfService.v1_1_0 schema for details.			
Schedule {}	Schedule a series of occurrences. See the Schedule.v1_1_0 schema for details.			

9.4 CapacitySource 1.1.3

9.4.1 Description

This composition may be used to represent the source and type of storage capacity. At most one of the ProvidingDrives, ProvidingVolumes, ProvidingMemory or ProvidingPools properties may have a value. If any of ProvidingDrives, ProvidingVolumes, ProvidingMemory or ProvidingPools reference more than one resource, allocation of capacity across those resources is implementation dependent.

9.4.2 URIs

/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}}
/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}}
/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}}
/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}}
/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}}
/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}}
/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}}
/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}}
/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}}

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/StoragePoolId}/StoragePoolId]/StoragePoolId}/S$

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}

9.4.3 Properties

The properties defined for the CapacitySource 1.1.3 schema are summarized in Table 21.

Table 21: CapacitySource 1.1.3 properties

Property	Туре	Notes		
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP		
		header definition in RFC7232.		
	read-			
	only			
Actions	object	The Actions property shall contain the available actions for this resource.		
(v1.1.2+) {}				
Description	string	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall		
		comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.		
	read-			
	only			
	(null)			

Table 21: CapacitySource 1.1.3 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
Id	string	This property represents an identifier for the resource. The
		resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-
	read-	described requirements.
	only	
	required	
Name	string	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-
	read-	described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name'
	only	reserved word format.
	required	reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for
Ochi ()	Object	properties that this object contains shall conform to the Redfish
		Specification-described requirements. See the
		redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on
		this property.
ProvidedCapacity {	object	The value shall be the amount of space that has been provided
	3	from the ProvidingDrives, ProvidingVolumes, ProvidingMemory
		or ProvidingPools.
Data {	object	The value shall be capacity information relating to provisioned
		user data.
AllocatedBytes	integer	The value shall be the number of bytes currently allocated by the
	(By)	storage system in this data store for this data type.
	read-	
	write	
	(null)	
ConsumedBytes	integer	The value shall be the number of logical bytes currently consumed
	(By)	in this data store for this data type.
	7	
	read-	
	only (null)	
Cuonento adData		The value shall be the number of butes the storage system
GuaranteedBytes	integer (By)	The value shall be the number of bytes the storage system guarantees can be allocated in this data store for this data type.
	(By)	guarantees can be anocated in this data store for this data type.
	read-	
	write	
	(null)	
	. ,	

Table 21: CapacitySource 1.1.3 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
ProvisionedBytes	integer	The value shall be the maximum number of bytes that can be
•	(By)	allocated in this data store for this data type.
	read-	
	write	
	(null)	
}		
IsThinProvisioned	boolean	If the value is false, the capacity shall be fully allocated. The default
		value shall be false.
	read-	
	only	
	(null)	
Metadata {	object	The value shall be capacity information relating to provisioned system (non-user accessible) data.
All In		•
AllocatedBytes	integer	The value shall be the number of bytes currently allocated by the
	(By)	storage system in this data store for this data type.
	read-	
	write	
	(null)	
ConsumedBytes	integer	The value shall be the number of logical bytes currently consumed
•	(By)	in this data store for this data type.
	read-	
	only	
	(null)	
GuaranteedBytes	integer	The value shall be the number of bytes the storage system
	(By)	guarantees can be allocated in this data store for this data type.
	mag J	
	read- write	
	(null)	
ProvisionedBytes	integer	The value shall be the maximum number of bytes that can be
1 Tovision cubytes	(By)	allocated in this data store for this data type.
	(-))	and the same state of the same type.
	read-	
	write	
	(null)	
}		
Snapshot {	object	The value shall be capacity information relating to provisioned
		snapshot or backup data.

Table 21: CapacitySource 1.1.3 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
AllocatedBytes	integer	The value shall be the number of bytes currently allocated by the
Mocateabytes	(By)	storage system in this data store for this data type.
	read-	
	write	
	(null)	
ConsumedBytes	integer	The value shall be the number of logical bytes currently consumed
	(By)	in this data store for this data type.
	7	
	read-	
	only (null)	
Commente of Dates		The value shall be the mumber of butes the stoness system
GuaranteedBytes	integer (By)	The value shall be the number of bytes the storage system guarantees can be allocated in this data store for this data type.
	(Dy)	guarantees can be anocated in this data store for this data type.
	read-	
	write	
	(null)	
ProvisionedBytes	integer	The value shall be the maximum number of bytes that can be
	(By)	allocated in this data store for this data type.
	read-	
	write	
	(null)	
}		
}		
ProvidedClassOfService	object	The value shall reference the provided ClassOfService from the
{		ProvidingDrives, ProvidingVolumes, ProvidingMemoryChunks,
		ProvidingMemory or ProvidingPools.
@odata.id	string	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the
	(URI)	resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish
	me a d	specification.
	read- only	
)	only	
}	1.	
ProvidingDrives {	object	If present, the value shall be a reference to a contributing drive or
0.1.1.1		drives. Contains a link to a resource.
@odata.id	string	Link to Collection of redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Drive.json. See
	nead	the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Drive.json schema for details.
	read- only	
1	orug	
}		

Table 21: CapacitySource 1.1.3 properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes
ProvidingMemory (v1.1+) {	object	If present, the value shall be a reference to the contributing memory.
@odata.id	string (URI)	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
	only	
}		
ProvidingMemoryChunks (v1.1+) {	object	If present, the value shall be a reference to the contributing memory chunks.
@odata.id	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
}		
ProvidingPools {	object	If present, the value shall be a reference to a contributing storage pool or storage pools. Contains a link to a resource.
@odata.id	string read- only	Link to Collection of <i>StoragePool</i> . See the StoragePool schema for details.
}		
ProvidingVolumes {	object	If present, the value shall be a reference to a contributing volume or volumes. Contains a link to a resource.
@odata.id	string	Link to Collection of <i>Volume</i> . See the Volume schema for details.
	read- only	
}		

9.5 CapacitySourceCollection

9.5.1 Properties

The properties defined for the Capacity SourceCollection schema are summarized in Table 22.

Table 22: CapacitySourceCollection properties

### The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232. Tead-only	Property	Type	Notes
Description	@odata.etag	string	
This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. Members [{		read-	
read- only (null) Members [{		only	
Rembers [{	Description	string	This object represents the description of this resource. The
Members [{ array The value of each member entry shall reference a CapacitySource resource. @odata.id string Link to a CapacitySource resource. See the Links section and the CapacitySource schema for details. Pland string only The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members. Name string only This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format. Oem {} object This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details			
Members [{ array The value of each member entry shall reference a CapacitySource resource. @odata.id string Link to a CapacitySource resource. See the Links section and the CapacitySource schema for details. Plant read-only Members@odata.nextLink string (URI) The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members. Name string This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format. Oem {} object This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details		read-	described requirements.
### The value of each member entry shall reference a CapacitySource resource. ### CapacitySource resource. See the Links section and the CapacitySource schema for details. #### Property Shall be a URI to a resource, with the same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members. #### Name String (URI)		only	
resource. Link to a CapacitySource resource. See the Links section and the CapacitySource schema for details. readonly Members@odata.nextLink string (URI) readonly The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members. readonly Name string This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format. Oem {} Ohject This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details		(null)	
### CapacitySource resource. See the Links section and the CapacitySource schema for details. #### CapacitySource schema for details. ##### CapacitySource schema for details. ###################################	Members [{	array	The value of each member entry shall reference a CapacitySource
CapacitySource schema for details. read- only			resource.
Pread-only String (URI) The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members.	@odata.id	string	Link to a CapacitySource resource. See the Links section and the
Members@odata.nextLink string (URI) The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members.			CapacitySource schema for details.
Members@odata.nextLink string (URI) The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members. read-only Name string This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format. Oem {} Oem {} Object This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details		read-	
Members@odata.nextLink string (URI) The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members. Name string This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format. Oem {} object This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details		only	
Name string This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be only of the 'Name' reserved word format. Oem {} Oem {} Object This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details	}]		
read-only Name string This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be only of the 'Name' reserved word format. Oem {} Object This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details	Members@odata.nextLink	string	The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the
Name string This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish read- only of the 'Name' reserved word format. Oem {} object This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details		(URI)	same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members.
Name string This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish read- only of the 'Name' reserved word format. Oem {} object This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details		read-	
String This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish read- Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be only of the 'Name' reserved word format. Oem {} Object This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details			
member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish specification-described requirements. This string value shall be only of the 'Name' reserved word format. Oem {} object This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details	Name	_	This object represents the name of this resource or array
read-only Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format. Oem {} Object This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details	- 1	541118	
only of the 'Name' reserved word format. Oem {} object This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details		read-	
properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details			
properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details	Oem {}	_	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for
Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details			
redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details			
on this property.			on this property.

9.6 ClassOfServiceCollection

9.6.1 URIs

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ClassesOfService/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/ClassesOfService/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePoolId\}/ClassesOfService/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePoolId\}/ClassesOfService/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePoolId\}/ClassesOfService/redfish/v1/StorageServices/(StorageServiceId)/StoragePoolId\}/ClassesOfService/redfish/v1/StorageServices/(StorageServiceId)/StoragePoolId)/ClassesOfService/redfish/v1/StoragePoolId)/ClassesOfS$

9.6.2 Properties

The properties defined for the ClassOfServiceCollection schema are summarized in Table 23.

Table 23: ClassOfServiceCollection properties

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the
		ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
	read-	
	only	
Description	string	This object represents the description of this resource. The
		resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-
	read-	described requirements.
	only	
	(null)	
Members [{	array	The value of each member entry shall reference a ClassOfService
		or LineOfService resource.
@odata.id	string	Link to a LineOfService resource. See the Links section and the
		LineOfService schema for details.
	read-	
	only	
}]		
Members@odata.nextLink	string	The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the
	(URI)	same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members.
	read-	
	only	
Name	string	This object represents the name of this resource or array
		member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish
	read-	Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be
	only	of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for
		properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish
		Specification-described requirements. See the
		redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details
		on this property.

9.7 ConsistencyGroup 1.0.1

9.7.1 Description

A collection of volumes grouped together to ensure write order consistency across all those volumes. A management operation on a consistency group, such as configuring replication properties, applies to all the volumes within the consistency group.

9.7.2 URIs

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}\\/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}\\/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}$

9.7.3 Properties

The properties defined for the ConsistencyGroup 1.0.1 schema are summarized in Table 24.

Table 24: ConsistencyGroup 1.0.1 properties

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.etag	string read- only	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
Actions {	object	The Actions property shall contain the available actions for this resource.
#ConsistencyGroup.AssignReplicaTarget {}	object	This action shall be used to establish a replication relationship by assigning an existing consistency group to serve as a target replica for an existing source consistency group. For more information, see the Actions section below.
#ConsistencyGroup.CreateReplicaTarget {}	object	This action shall be used to create a new consistency group resource to provide expanded data protection through a replica relationship with the specified source consistency group. For more information, see the Actions section below.
#ConsistencyGroup.RemoveReplicaRelationship	object	This action shall be used to disable data synchronization between a source and target consistency group, remove the replication relationship, and optionally delete the target consistency group. For more information, see the Actions section below.

Table 24: ConsistencyGroup 1.0.1 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
#ConsistencyGroup.ResumeReplication {}	object	This action shall be used to resume the active data synchronization between a source and target consistency group, without otherwise altering the replication relationship. For more information, see the Actions section below.
#ConsistencyGroup.ReverseReplicationRelationship	object	This action shall be used to reverse the replication relationship between a source and target consistency group. For more information, see the Actions section below.
#ConsistencyGroup.SplitReplication {}	object	This action shall be used to split the replication relationship and suspend data synchronization between a source and target consistency group. For more information, see the Actions section below.
#ConsistencyGroup.SuspendReplication {}	object	This action shall be used to suspend active data synchronization between a source and target consistency group, without otherwise altering the replication relationship. For more information, see the Actions section below.
}		
ConsistencyMethod	string (enum) read- write	The property shall set the consistency method used by this group. For the possible property values, see ConsistencyMethod in
	(null)	Property details.
ConsistencyType	string (enum) read- write (null)	This property shall set the consistency type used by this group. For the possible property values, see Consistency Type in Property details.

Table 24: ConsistencyGroup 1.0.1 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
Description	string read- only (null)	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
Id	string read- only required	This property represents an identifier for the resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
IsConsistent	boolean read- only (null)	The value of this property shall be set to true when the consistency group is in a consistent state.
Links {	object	This property shall contain links to other resources that are related to this resource.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the <i>redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json</i> schema for details on this property.
}		
Name	string read- only required	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties that this object contains shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the <i>redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json</i> schema for details on this property.
ReplicaInfo {}	object	This property shall describe the replication relationship between this storage group and a corresponding source storage group. See the StorageReplicaInfo.v1_3_o schema for details on this property.
ReplicaTargets [{	array	The value shall reference the target replicas that are sourced by this replica.

Table 24: ConsistencyGroup 1.0.1 properties

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.id	string (URI)	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
	read- only	
}]		
Status {}	object	The property shall contain the status of the ConsistencyGroup. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
Volumes [{	array	An array of references to volumes managed by this storage group.
@odata.id	string read- write	Link to a Volume resource. See the Links section and the <i>Volume</i> schema for details.
}]		

9.7.4 Actions

9.7.4.1 AssignReplicaTarget

9.7.4.1.1 Description

This action shall be used to establish a replication relationship by assigning an existing consistency group to serve as a target replica for an existing source consistency group.

9.7.4.1.2 Action URIs

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\\ {StorageId}/ConsistencyGroups/\\ {ConsistencyGroupId}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.AssignReplicaTarget \\ /redfish/v1/StorageServices/\\ {StorageServiceId}/ConsistencyGroups/\\ {ConsistencyGroupId}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.AssignReplicaTarget \\ plicaTarget \\ \\$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.AssignReplicaTarget$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.$ Group. Assign Replica Target

9.7.4.1.3 Action parameters

The parameters for the action which are included in the POST body to the URI shown in the 'target' property of the Action are summarized in Table 25.

Table 25: AssignReplicaTarget action parameters

{		
ReplicaType	string	This parameter shall contain the type of replica relationship
	(enum)	to be created. For the possible property values, see
		ReplicaType in Property details.
	required	
ReplicaUpdateMode	string	This parameter shall specify the replica update mode. For the
	(enum)	possible property values, see ReplicaUpdateMode in
		Property details.
	required	
TargetConsistencyGroup	string	This parameter shall contain the Uri to the existing
		consistency group.
	required	
}		

9.7.4.2 CreateReplicaTarget

9.7.4.2.1 Description

This action shall be used to create a new consistency group resource to provide expanded data protection through a replica relationship with the specified source consistency group.

9.7.4.2.2 Action URIs

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.CreateReplicaTarget/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.CreateReplicaTarget/linearces/linearce$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.CreateReplicaTarget$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.CreateReplicaTarget$

9.7.4.2.3 Action parameters

The parameters for the action which are included in the POST body to the URI shown in the 'target' property of the Action are summarized in Table 26.

Table 26: CreateReplicaTarget action parameters

{		
ConsistencyGroupName	string	This parameter shall contain the Name for the target
		consistency group.
	required	
ReplicaType	string	This parameter shall contain the type of replica relationship to
	(enum)	be created. For the possible property values, see ReplicaType
		in Property details.
	required	
ReplicaUpdateMode	string	This parameter shall specify the replica update mode. For the
	(enum)	possible property values, see ReplicaUpdateMode in Property
		details.
	required	
TargetStoragePool	string	This parameter shall contain the Uri to the existing
		StoragePool in which to create the target consistency group.
	required	
ξ		

9.7.4.3 RemoveReplicaRelationship

9.7.4.3.1 Description

This action shall be used to disable data synchronization between a source and target consistency group, remove the replication relationship, and optionally delete the target consistency group.

9.7.4.3.2 Action URIs

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.RemoveReplicaRelationship$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.Remove ReplicaRelationship$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.RemoveReplicaRelationship$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.$ Group.RemoveReplicaRelationship

9.7.4.3.3 Action parameters

The parameters for the action which are included in the POST body to the URI shown in the 'target' property of the Action are summarized in Table 27.

Table 27: RemoveReplicaRelationship action parameters

{		
DeleteTargetConsistencyGroup	boolean	This parameter shall indicate whether or not to delete
		the target consistency group as part of the operation.
	optional	If not specified, the system should use its default
		behavior.
TargetConsistencyGroup	string	This parameter shall contain the Uri to the existing
		target consistency group.
	required	
}		

9.7.4.4 ResumeReplication

9.7.4.4.1 Description

This action shall be used to resume the active data synchronization between a source and target consistency group, without otherwise altering the replication relationship.

9.7.4.4.2 Action URIs

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.ResumeReplication/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.ResumeReplication/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.ResumeReplication/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/(ConsistencyGroupId)/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.ResumeReplication/redfish/v1/StorageServices/(StorageServiceId)/ConsistencyGroups/(ConsistencyGroupId)/Actions/ConsistencyGroupId)/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.ResumeReplication/redfish/v1/StorageServices/(StorageServiceId)/ConsistencyGroups/(ConsistencyGroupId)/Actions/ConsistencyGroupId)/Actions/ConsistencyGroupId/Actions/$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.ResumeReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.$ Group. Resume Replication

9.7.4.4.3 Action parameters

The parameters for the action which are included in the POST body to the URI shown in the 'target' property of the Action are summarized in Table 28.

Table 28: ResumeReplication action parameters

{		
TargetConsistencyGroup	string	This parameter shall contain the Uri to the existing target
		consistency group.
	required	
}		

9.7.4.5 ReverseReplicationRelationship

9.7.4.5.1 Description

This action shall be used to reverse the replication relationship between a source and target consistency group.

9.7.4.5.2 Action URIs

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.ReverseReplicationRelationship$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.Reverse \\ ReplicationRelationship$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.ReverseReplicationRelationship$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.$ Group.ReverseReplicationRelationship

9.7.4.5.3 Action parameters

The parameters for the action which are included in the POST body to the URI shown in the 'target' property of the Action are summarized in Table 29.

Table 29: ReverseReplicationRelationship action parameters

{		
TargetConsistencyGroup	string	This parameter shall contain the Uri to the existing target consistency group.
	required	
}		

9.7.4.6 SplitReplication

9.7.4.6.1 Description

This action shall be used to split the replication relationship and suspend data synchronization between a source and target consistency group.

9.7.4.6.2 Action URIs

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.SplitReplication \\/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.SplitReplication \\//redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.SplitReplication \\//redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.SplitReplication \\//redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.SplitReplication \\//redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.SplitReplication \\//redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/(StorageServiceId)/ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.SplitReplication \\//redfish/v1/StorageServices/(StorageServiceId)/ConsistencyGroupServiceServi$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.SplitReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.\\$ Group.SplitReplication

9.7.4.6.3 Action parameters

The parameters for the action which are included in the POST body to the URI shown in the 'target' property of the Action are summarized in Table 30.

Table 30: SplitReplication action parameters

{		
TargetConsistencyGroup	string	This parameter shall contain the Uri to the existing target
		consistency group.
	required	
}		

9.7.4.7 SuspendReplication

9.7.4.7.1 Description

This action shall be used to suspend active data synchronization between a source and target consistency group, without otherwise altering the replication relationship.

9.7.4.7.2 Action URIs

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.SuspendReplication/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.SuspendReplication/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.SuspendReplication/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.SuspendReplication/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.SuspendReplication/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.SuspendReplication/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroupServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroupServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroupServices/\{StorageServiceServiceServiceServices/\{StorageServiceSe$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroups.SuspendReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/ConsistencyGroup.\\$ Group.SuspendReplication

9.7.4.7.3 Action parameters

The parameters for the action which are included in the POST body to the URI shown in the 'target' property of the Action are summarized in Table 31.

Table 31: SuspendReplication action parameters

{		
TargetConsistencyGroup	string required	This parameter shall contain the Uri to the existing target consistency group.
}	. equil eu	

9.7.5 Property details

9.7.5.1 ConsistencyMethod

The defined property values are listed in Table 32. The property shall set the consistency method used by this group.

string	Description	
HotStandby	Supports consistency method commonly orchestrated using application-specific code.	
Other	Supports consistency method orchestrated using vendor-specific code.	
VASA	Supports VMware consistency requirements, such as for VASA and VVOLs.	
VDI	Supports Microsoft virtual backup device interface (VDI).	
VSS	Supports Microsoft VSS.	

9.7.5.2 ConsistencyType

The defined property values are listed in Table 33. This property shall set the consistency type used by this group.

string	Description
ApplicationConsistent	Orchestration exists to either flush or halt pending IO to ensure operations occur in a
	transactionally consistent manner.
CrashConsistent	Requested operations are either triggered or instituted without regard to pending IO.

9.7.5.3 ReplicaType

The defined property values are listed in Table 34. This parameter shall contain the type of replica relationship to be created.

string	Description
Clone	This enumeration literal shall indicate that replication shall create a point in time, full copy the source.
Mirror	This enumeration literal shall indicate that replication shall create and maintain a copy of the source.
Snapshot	This enumeration literal shall indicate that replication shall create a point in time, virtual copy of the source.
TokenizedClone	This enumeration literal shall indicate that replication shall create a token based clone.

9.7.5.4 ReplicaUpdateMode

The defined property values are listed in Table 35. This parameter shall specify the replica update mode.

string	Description	
Active	This enumeration literal shall indicate Active-Active (i.e. bidirectional) synchronous updates.	
Adaptive	This enumeration literal shall indicate that an implementation may switch between synchronous and asynchronous modes.	
Asynchronous	This enumeration literal shall indicate Asynchronous updates.	
Synchronous	This enumeration literal shall indicate Synchronous updates.	

9.8 ConsistencyGroupCollection

9.8.1 URIs

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/ConsistencyGroups/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/ConsistencyGroups/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/ConsistencyGroups/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/ConsistencyGroups}$

9.8.2 Properties

The properties defined for the ConsistencyGroupCollection schema are summarized in Table 36.

Table 36: ConsistencyGroupCollection properties

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
	read- only	
Description	string read- only (null)	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
Members [{	array	The value of each member entry shall reference a ConsistencyGroup resource.
@odata.id	string read- only	Link to a ConsistencyGroup resource. See the Links section and the <i>ConsistencyGroup</i> schema for details.
}]		
Members@odata.nextLink	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members.
Name	string read- only	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format.

Table 36: ConsistencyGroupCollection properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in
		this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the
		redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.

9.9 DataProtectionLoSCapabilities 1.1.3

9.9.1 Description

The capabilities to protect data from loss by the use of a replica. The requirements shall be met collectively by the communication path and the replica. There should be one instance associated to a class of service for each replica. Each replica independently should have a class of service that describes its characteristics.

9.9.2 URIs

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/DataProtectionLoSCapabilities

9.9.3 Properties

The properties defined for the DataProtectionLoSCapabilities 1.1.3 schema are summarized in Table 37.

Table 37: DataProtectionLoSCapabilities 1.1.3 properties

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP
		header definition in RFC7232.
	read-	
	only	
Actions	object	The Actions property shall contain the available actions for this resource.
(v1.1+) {}		
Description	string	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values
		shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
	read-	
	only	
	(null)	
Id	string	This property represents an identifier for the resource. The resource values
		shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
	read-	
	only	
	required	

Table 37: DataProtectionLoSCapabilities 1.1.3 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
Identifier {}	object	The value shall be unique within the managed ecosystem. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.v1_9_2.json schema for details on this property.
Links {	object	The value of this property shall contains links to other resources that are not contained in this resource.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
SupportedReplicaOptions [{	array	The collection shall contain known and supported replica Classes of Service.
@odata.id	string (URI) read-	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
	only	
}]		
SupportedReplicaOptions@odata.count	integer read- only	The value of this property shall be an integer representing the number of items in a collection.
}		
Name	string read- only required	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties that this object contains shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
SupportedLinesOfService [{	array	The collection shall contain known and supported DataProtectionLinesOfService.

Table 37: DataProtectionLoSCapabilities 1.1.3 properties, cont.

Table 37: DataProtectionI Property	Туре	Notes
@odata.id	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
}]		
SupportedMinLifetimes []	array (string, null)	The value of each entry shall be an ISO 8601 duration that specifies the minimum lifetime required for the replica.
	read- write	
SupportedRecoveryGeographicObjectives []	array (string (enum)) read- write (null)	The value of each entry shall specify a supported failure domain. The enumeration literals of this enumeration shall represent a geographic scope in which all components within that scope have similar vulnerabilities. For the possible property values, see SupportedRecoveryGeographicObjectives in Property details.
SupportedRecoveryPointObjectiveTimes []	array (string, null) read- write	The value of each entry shall specify a supported ISO 8601 time interval defining the maximum source information that may be lost on failure. In the case that IsIsolated = false, failure of the domain is not a consideration.
SupportedRecoveryTimeObjectives []	array (string (enum)) read- write (null)	The value of each entry shall specify an enumerated value that indicates a supported expectation for the time required to access an alternate replica. In the case that IsIsolated = false, failure of the domain is not a consideration. The enumeration literals shall represent the relative time required to make a replica available as a source. For the possible property values, see SupportedRecoveryTimeObjectives in Property details.
SupportedReplicaTypes []	array (string (enum)) read- write (null)	The value of each entry shall specify a supported replica type. The enumeration literals may be used to specify the intended outcome of the replication. For the possible property values, see SupportedReplicaTypes in Property details.

Table 37: DataProtectionLoSCapabilities 1.1.3 properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes
SupportsIsolated	boolean	A value of true shall indicate that allocating a replica in a separate fault
		domain is supported. The default value for this property is false.
	read-	
	write	
	(null)	

9.9.4 Property details

9.9.4.1 Supported Recovery Geographic Objectives

The defined property values are listed in Table 38. The value of each entry shall specify a supported failure domain. The enumeration literals of this enumeration shall represent a geographic scope in which all components within that scope have similar vulnerabilities.

string	Description
Datacenter	A facility that provides communication, power, or cooling infrastructure to a co-located set of servers, networking and storage.
Rack	A container within a datacenter that provides communication, power, or cooling to a set of components.
RackGroup	A set of racks that may share common communication, power, or cooling.
Region	A set of resources that are required to be either geographically or politically isolated from resources not in the resources.
Row	A set of adjacent racks or rackgroups that may share common communication, power, or cooling.
Server	Components of a CPU/memory complex that share the same infrastructure.

9.9.4.2 SupportedRecoveryTimeObjectives

The defined property values are listed in Table 39. The value of each entry shall specify an enumerated value that indicates a supported expectation for the time required to access an alternate replica. In the case that IsIsolated = false, failure of the domain is not a consideration. The enumeration literals shall represent the relative time required to make a replica available as a source.

string	Description
Nearline	Access to a replica shall be consistent with switching access to a different path through a
	different front-end interconnection infrastructure. Some inconsistency may occur. A restore
	step may be required before recovery can commence.
Offline	Access to a replica may take a significant amount of time. No direct connection to the replica
	is assumed. Some inconsistency loss may occur. A restore step is likely to be required.
OnlineActive	Access to synchronous replicas shall be instantaneous.
OnlinePassive	Access to a synchronous replica shall be consistent with switching access to a different path
	the same front-end interconnect. A restore step shall not be required.

9.9.4.3 SupportedReplicaTypes

The defined property values are listed in Table 40. The value of each entry shall specify a supported replica type. The enumeration literals may be used to specify the intended outcome of the replication.

string	Description
Clone	This enumeration literal shall indicate that replication shall create a point in time, full copy the source.
Mirror	This enumeration literal shall indicate that replication shall create and maintain a copy of the source.
Snapshot	This enumeration literal shall indicate that replication shall create a point in time, virtual copy of the source.
TokenizedClone	This enumeration literal shall indicate that replication shall create a token based clone.

9.10 DataSecurityLoSCapabilities 1.1.3

9.10.1 Description

This resource may be used to describe data security capabilities.

9.10.2 URIs

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/DataSecurityLoSCapabilities

9.10.3 Properties

The properties defined for the DataSecurityLoSCapabilities 1.1.3 schema are summarized in Table 41.

Table 41: DataSecurityLoSCapabilities 1.1.3 properties

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP
		header definition in RFC7232.
	read-	
	only	
Actions	object	The Actions property shall contain the available actions for this resource.
(v1.1+) {}		
Description	string	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall
		comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
	read-	
	only	
	(null)	
Description	read- only	

Table 41: DataSecurityLoSCapabilities 1.1.3 properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes
Id	string read- only required	This property represents an identifier for the resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
Identifier {}	object	The value identifies this resource. The value shall be unique within the managed ecosystem. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.v1_9_2.json schema for details on this property.
Name	string read- only required	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties that this object contains shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
SupportedAntivirusEngineProviders []	array (string, null) read- write	The entry values shall specify supported AntiVirus providers.
SupportedAntivirusScanPolicies []	array (string (enum)) read- write (null)	The enumeration literal shall specify supported policies that trigger an AntiVirus scan. The enumberation literals shall specify types of antivirus scan triggers. For the possible property values, see SupportedAntivirusScanPolicies in Property details.
SupportedChannelEncryptionStrengths []	array (string (enum)) read- write (null)	The enumeration literal shall specify supported key sizes in a symmetric encryption algorithm (AES) for transport channel encryption. The enumeration literals shall specify Key sizes in a symmetric encryption algorithm, (see NIST SP 800-57 part 1 (http:/csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-57/sp800-57_part1_rev3_general.pdf). For the possible property values, see SupportedChannelEncryptionStrengths in Property details.

Table 41: DataSecurityLoSCapabilities 1.1.3 properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes
SupportedDataSanitizationPolicies []	array (string (enum)) read- write (null)	The enumeration literal shall specify supported data sanitization policies. The enumberation literals shall specify types of data sanitization policies. For the possible property values, see SupportedDataSanitizationPolicies in Property details.
SupportedHostAuthenticationTypes [array (string (enum)) read- write (null)	The enumeration literal shall specify supported authentication types for hosts (servers) or initiator endpoints. The enumeration literals shall specify authentication algorithms. For the possible property values, see SupportedHostAuthenticationTypes in Property details.
SupportedLinesOfService [{	array	The collection shall contain supported DataSecurity service options.
@odata.id	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
}]		
SupportedMediaEncryptionStrengths []	array (string (enum)) read- write (null)	The enumeration literal shall specify supported key sizes in a symmetric encryption algorithm (AES) for media encryption. The enumeration literals shall specify Key sizes in a symmetric encryption algorithm, (see NIST SP 800-57 part 1 (http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-57/sp800-57_part1_rev3_general.pdf). For the possible property values, see SupportedMediaEncryptionStrengths in Property details.
SupportedSecureChannelProtocols []	array (string (enum)) read- write (null)	The enumeration literal shall specify supported protocols that provide encrypted communication. The enumeration literals shall specify types of Secure channel protocols. For the possible property values, see SupportedSecureChannelProtocols in Property details.

Table 41: DataSecurityLoSCapabilities 1.1.3 properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes
SupportedUserAuthenticationTypes	array	The enumeration literal shall specify supported
[]	(string	authentication types for users (or programs). The
	(enum))	enumeration literals shall specify authentication
		algorithms. For the possible property values, see
	read-	SupportedUserAuthenticationTypes in Property
	write	details.
	(null)	

9.10.4 Property details

9.10.4.1 SupportedAntivirusScanPolicies

The defined property values are listed in Table 42. The enumeration literal shall specify supported policies that trigger an AntiVirus scan. The enumberation literals shall specify types of antivirus scan triggers.

string	Description
None	This enumeration literal specifies No trigger.
OnFirstRead	This enumeration literal specifies to trigger on first read.
OnPatternUpdate	This enumeration literal specifies to trigger on antivirus pattern file update.
OnRename	This enumeration literal specifies to trigger on object rename.
OnUpdate	This enumeration literal specifies to trigger on object update.

9.10.4.2 SupportedChannelEncryptionStrengths

The defined property values are listed in Table 43. The enumeration literal shall specify supported key sizes in a symmetric encryption algorithm (AES) for transport channel encryption. The enumeration literals shall specify Key sizes in a symmetric encryption algorithm, (see NIST SP 800-57 part 1 (http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-57/sp800-57_part1_rev3_general.pdf).

string	Description
Bits_o	This enumeration literal specifies that there is no key.
Bits_112	This enumeration literal specifies a 3DES 112 bit key.
Bits_128	This enumeration literal specifies an AES 128 bit key.
Bits_192	This enumeration literal specifies an AES 192 bit key.
Bits_256	This enumeration literal specifies an AES 256 bit key.

9.10.4.3 Supported Data Sanitization Policies

The defined property values are listed in Table 44. The enumeration literal shall specify supported data sanitization policies. The enumberation literals shall specify types of data sanitization policies.

string	Description	
Clear	This enumeration literal specifies to sanitize data in all user-addressable storage	
	locations for protection against simple non-invasive data recovery techniques.	
CryptographicErase	This enumeration literal specifies to leverages the encryption of target data by enabling	
	sanitization of the target data's encryption key. This leaves only the ciphertext	
	remaining on the media, effectively sanitizing the data by preventing read-access. For	
	more information, see NIST800-88 and ISO/IEC 27040.	
None	This enumeration literal specifies no sanitization.	

9.10.4.4 SupportedHostAuthenticationTypes

The defined property values are listed in Table 45. The enumeration literal shall specify supported authentication types for hosts (servers) or initiator endpoints. The enumeration literals shall specify authentication algorithms.

string	Description
None	This enumeration literal specifies No authentication.
Password	This enumeration literal specifies Password/shared-secret: Absent an distributed authentication infrastructure, this is what is typically done.
PKI	This enumeration literal specifies a Public Key Infrastructure. Customers with the highest assurance requirements roll PKI out to hosts and users (it is more common for hosts than users. User PKI-based authentication has significant operational complications and administrative overheads, e.g., smart cards may be involved.
Ticket	This enumeration literal specifies Ticket-based (e.g., Kerberos): This is the most common class of authentication infrastructure used in enterprises. Kerberos is the best known example, and Windows usage of that via Active Directory is so widely deployed as to be a de facto standard. In other areas (e.g., academia) there are comparable ticket-based systems.

9.10.4.5 SupportedMediaEncryptionStrengths

The defined property values are listed in Table 46. The enumeration literal shall specify supported key sizes in a symmetric encryption algorithm (AES) for media encryption. The enumeration literals shall specify Key sizes in a symmetric encryption algorithm, (see NIST SP 800-57 part 1 (http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-57/sp800-57_part1_rev3_general.pdf).

string	Description			
Bits_o	This enumeration literal specifies that there is no key.			
Bits_112	This enumeration literal specifies a 3DES 112 bit key.			
Bits_128	This enumeration literal specifies an AES 128 bit key.			
Bits_192	This enumeration literal specifies an AES 192 bit key.			
Bits_256	This enumeration literal specifies an AES 256 bit key.			

9.10.4.6 SupportedSecureChannelProtocols

The defined property values are listed in Table 47. The enumeration literal shall specify supported protocols that provide encrypted communication. The enumeration literals shall specify types of Secure channel protocols.

string	Description		
IPsec	This enumeration literal specifies Internet Protocol Security (IPsec), as defined by IETF RFC		
	2401.		
None	This enumeration literal specifies no encryption.		
RPCSEC_GSS	This enumeration literal specifies RPC access to the Generic Security Services Application		
	Programming Interface (GSS-API), as defined by IETF RPC 2203.		
TLS	This enumeration literal specifies Transport Layer Security (TLS), as defined by IETF RFC		
	5246.		

9.10.4.7 SupportedUserAuthenticationTypes

The defined property values are listed in Table 48. The enumeration literal shall specify supported authentication types for users (or programs). The enumeration literals shall specify authentication algorithms.

string	Description
None	This enumeration literal specifies No authentication.
Password	This enumeration literal specifies Password/shared-secret: Absent an distributed authentication infrastructure, this is what is typically done.
PKI	This enumeration literal specifies a Public Key Infrastructure. Customers with the highest assurance requirements roll PKI out to hosts and users (it is more common for hosts than users. User PKI-based authentication has significant operational complications and administrative overheads, e.g., smart cards may be involved.
Ticket	This enumeration literal specifies Ticket-based (e.g., Kerberos): This is the most common class of authentication infrastructure used in enterprises. Kerberos is the best known example, and Windows usage of that via Active Directory is so widely deployed as to be a de facto standard. In other areas (e.g., academia) there are comparable ticket-based systems.

9.11 DataStorageLoSCapabilities 1.2.1

9.11.1 Description

Each instance of DataStorageLoSCapabilities describes capabilities of the system to support various data storage service options.

9.11.2 URIs

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/DataStorageLoSCapabilities

9.11.3 Properties

The properties defined for the DataStorageLoSCapabilities 1.2.1 schema are summarized in Table 49.

Table 49: DataStorageLoSCapabilities 1.2.1 properties

Property	Туре	lities 1.2.1 properties Notes
@odata.etag	string read- only	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
Actions (v1.1+) {}	object	The Actions property shall contain the available actions for this resource.
Description	string read- only (null)	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
Id	string read- only required	This property represents an identifier for the resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
Identifier {}	object	The value shall be unique within the managed ecosystem. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.v1_9_2.json schema for details on this property.
MaximumRecoverableCapacitySourceCount (v1.2+)	integer read- write (null)	The maximum number of capacity source resources that can be supported for the purpose of recovery when in the event that an equivalent capacity source resource fails.
Name	string read- only required	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties that this object contains shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
SupportedAccessCapabilities []	array (string (enum)) read- write (null)	Each entry specifies a storage access capability. StorageAccessCapability enumeration literals may be used to describe abilities to read or write storage. For the possible property values, see SupportedAccessCapabilities in Property details.

Table 49: DataStorageLoSCapabilities 1.2.1 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
SupportedLinesOfService [{	array	The collection shall contain known and supported DataStorageLinesOfService.
@odata.id	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
}]		
SupportedProvisioningPolicies []	array (string (enum)) read- write (null)	This collection specifies supported storage allocation policies. The enumeration literals may be used to specify space provisioning policy. For the possible property values, see SupportedProvisioningPolicies in Property details.
SupportedRecoveryTimeObjectives []	array (string (enum)) read- write (null)	This collection specifies supported expectations for time to access the primary store after recovery. The enumeration literals shall represent the relative time required to make a replica available as a source. For the possible property values, see SupportedRecoveryTimeObjectives in Property details.
SupportsSpaceEfficiency	read- write (null)	The value specifies whether storage compression or deduplication is supported. The default value for this property is false.

9.11.4 Property details

9.11.4.1 SupportedAccessCapabilities

The defined property values are listed in Table 50. Each entry specifies a storage access capability. StorageAccessCapability enumeration literals may be used to describe abilities to read or write storage.

string	Description		
Append	This enumeration literal shall indicate that the storage may be written only to append.		
Execute	This value shall indicate that Execute access is allowed by the file share.		
Read	This enumeration literal shall indicate that the storage may be read.		
Streaming	This enumeration literal shall indicate that the storage may be read sequentially.		
Write	This enumeration literal shall indicate that the storage may be written multiple times.		
WriteOnce	This enumeration literal shall indicate that the storage may be written only once.		

9.11.4.2 SupportedProvisioningPolicies

The defined property values are listed in Table 51. This collection specifies supported storage allocation policies. The enumeration literals may be used to specify space provisioning policy.

string	Description			
Fixed	This enumeration literal specifies storage shall be fully allocated.			
Thin	This enumeration literal specifies storage may be over allocated.			

9.11.4.3 SupportedRecoveryTimeObjectives

The defined property values are listed in Table 52. This collection specifies supported expectations for time to access the primary store after recovery. The enumeration literals shall represent the relative time required to make a replica available as a source.

string	Description		
Nearline	Access to a replica shall be consistent with switching access to a different path through a different front-end interconnection infrastructure. Some inconsistency may occur. A restore		
	step may be required before recovery can commence.		
Offline	Access to a replica may take a significant amount of time. No direct connection to the replica is assumed. Some inconsistency loss may occur. A restore step is likely to be required.		
OnlineActive	Access to synchronous replicas shall be instantaneous.		
OnlinePassive	Access to a synchronous replica shall be consistent with switching access to a different path the same front-end interconnect. A restore step shall not be required.		

9.12 DriveCollection

9.12.1 URIs

/redfish/v1/Chassis/{ChassisId}/Drives

/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingDrives /redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingDrives /redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingDrives /redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/Drives

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/FileSystems/\{FileSystemId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingDrives$

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/Providing Drives

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingDrives/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystems/\{FileSystemId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingDrives/(CapacitySourceId)/(CapacitySourceId)/(CapacitySourceId)/(CapacitySourceId)/$

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingDrives

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingDrives$

9.12.2 Properties

The properties defined for the DriveCollection schema are summarized in Table 53.

Table 53: DriveCollection properties

Property	Туре	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
	read-	Diagriff Router definition in the 0/2021
	only	
Description	string	This object represents the description of this resource. The
		resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-
	read-	described requirements.
	only	
	(null)	
Members [{	array	The value of each entry of this property shall reference a Drive resource.
@odata.id	string	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the
	(URI)	resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish
		specification.
	read-	
	only	
}]		
Members@odata.nextLink	string	The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the
	(URI)	same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members.
	read-	
	only	
Name	string	This object represents the name of this resource or array
		member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish
	read-	Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be
	only	of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for
		properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish
		Specification-described requirements. See the
		redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details
		on this property.

9.13 EndpointGroup 1.2.1

9.13.1 Description

An EndpointGroup represents a collection of endpoints that are managed as a unit. By grouping together a collection of

Endpoints, the EndpointGroup allows a collection of entities from differing sources or hosts to be manipulated uniformly and efficiently.

For any given EndpointGroup, all of its endpoints act exclusively as either server endpoints or client endpoints, as indicated by the value of the EndpointType property. Similarly, each Endpoint within a group has the same AccessState.

A server or client may define multiple EndpointGroup entities that access the same set of resources or functionality. A group may be designated as preferred, which signifies that access should be directed through its members in preference to the Endpoints listed in other EndpointGroups. If the value of EndpointType is Server, an EndpointGroup entity can be used to represent target port group as defined by SCSI. In that mode, the value of the TargetEndpointGroupIdentifier should correspond to the target port group number. (See clause "Device Identification VPD page" as defined in the SCSI Primary Commands specification.)

9.13.2 URIs

/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/EndpointGroups/{EndpointGroupId}
/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/EndpointGroups/{EndpointGroupId}
/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/EndpointGroups/{EndpointGroupId}

9.13.3 Properties

The properties defined for the EndpointGroup 1.2.1 schema are summarized in Table 54.

Table 54: EndpointGroup 1.2.1 properties

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.etag	string read- only	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
AccessState	string (enum) read- write (null)	Access to all associated resources through all aggregated endpoints shall share this access state. For the possible property values, see AccessState in Property details.
Actions (v1.1+) {}	object	The Actions property shall contain the available actions for this resource.
Description	string read- only (null)	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
Endpoints [array	The value of each entry shall reference an Endpoint resource.

Table 54: EndpointGroup 1.2.1 properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.id	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
}]	Ortig	
GroupType	string (enum) read- write (null)	The group contains only endpoints of a given type Client/Initiator or Server/Target. If this endpoint group represents a SCSI target group, the value of GroupType shall be Server. For the possible property values, see GroupType in Property details.
Id	string read- only required	This property represents an identifier for the resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
Identifier {}	object	The value shall be unique within the managed ecosystem. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.v1_9_2.json schema for details on this property.
Links {	object	This structure shall contain references to resources that are not contained within this resource.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the <code>redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json</code> schema for details on this property.
}		
Name	string read- only required	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties that this object contains shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the <i>redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json</i> schema for details on this property.

Table 54: EndpointGroup 1.2.1 properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes
Preferred	boolean	A value of True in this property shall indicate that access
		to the associated resource through the endpoints in this
	read-	endpoint group is preferred over access through other
	write	endpoints. The default value for this property is false.
	(null)	
TargetEndpointGroupIdentifier	integer	If this endpoint group represents a SCSI target group, the
		value of this property shall contain a SCSI defined
	read-	identifier for this group, which corresponds to the
	write	TARGET PORT GROUP field in the REPORT TARGET
	(null)	PORT GROUPS response and the TARGET PORT
		GROUP field in an INQUIRY VPD page 85 response, type
		5h identifier. See the INCITS SAM-5 specification.

9.13.4 Property details

9.13.4.1 AccessState

The defined property values are listed in Table 55. Access to all associated resources through all aggregated endpoints shall share this access state.

string	Description
NonOptimized	In the context of this enumeration literal, each endpoint shall be in an Active/NonOptimized
	state.
Optimized	In the context of this enumeration literal, each endpoint shall be in an Active/Optimized
	state.
Standby	In the context of this enumeration literal, each endpoint shall be in a Standby state.
Transitioning	In the context of this enumeration literal, at least one endpoint shall be transitioning to a
	new AccessState.
Unavailable	In the context of this enumeration literal, each endpoint shall be in an unavailable state.

9.13.4.2 GroupType

The defined property values are listed in Table 56. The group contains only endpoints of a given type Client/Initiator or Server/Target. If this endpoint group represents a SCSI target group, the value of GroupType shall be Server.

string	Description		
Client	The group contains the client (initiator) endpoints.		
Server The group contains the server (target) endpoints.			

9.14 EndpointGroupCollection

9.14.1 URIs

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{\it StorageId}/EndpointGroups/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{\it StorageServiceId}/EndpointGroups/redfish/v1/Systems/{\it ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{\it StorageId}/EndpointGroups/Storage/{\it StorageId}/EndpointGroups/StorageId}/EndpointGroups/Storage/{\it StorageId}/EndpointGroups/StorageId}/EndpointGroups/Storage/{\it StorageId}/EndpointGroups/StorageId$

9.14.2 Properties

The properties defined for the EndpointGroupCollection schema are summarized in Table 57.

Table 57: EndpointGroupCollection properties

Property	Туре	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
	read-	
	only	
Description	string	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-
	read-	described requirements.
	only	
	(null)	
Members [{	array	The value of each member entry shall reference an endpoint
		group resource.
@odata.id	string	Link to a EndpointGroup resource. See the Links section and the
		EndpointGroup schema for details.
	read-	
	only	
}]		
Members@odata.nextLink	string	The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the
	(URI)	same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members.
	7	
	read-	
**	only	
Name	string	This object represents the name of this resource or array
	read-	member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be
	only	of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for
Ochi ()	object	properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish
		Specification-described requirements. See the
		redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details
		on this property.

9.15 FeaturesRegistry 1.0.0

9.15.1 Description

This resource shall be used to represent a Feature registry for a Redfish implementation.

9.15.2 Properties

The properties defined for the FeaturesRegistry 1.0.0 schema are summarized in Table 58.

Table 58: FeaturesRegistry 1.0.0 properties

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP
		header definition in RFC7232.
	read-	
	only	
Actions {}	object	The Actions property shall contain the available actions for this resource.
Description	string	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values
		shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
	read-	
	only	
	(null)	
Features {	object	The pattern property shall represent the suffix to be used in the FeatureId and
		shall be unique within this message registry.
	*	
	required*	
(pattern)	object	Property names follow regular expression pattern "[A-Za-zo-9]+"
{		

Table 58: FeaturesRegistry 1.0.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
CorrespondingProfileDefinition	string read-only required (null)	If present, the value shall define a profile definition that contains the named profile declaration.
Description	string read-only required (null)	The value shall be a detailed description of the feature.
FeatureName	string read-only required (null)	The value shall be the unique name of the feature prefixed by the defining organization separated by a period (e.g. 'vendor.feature').
Version	string read-only required (null)	The value shall uniquely identify the version of the feature, using the major.minor.errata format.
}		
(pattern) {} []	array, boolean, integer, number, object, string	Property names follow regular expression pattern "^([a-zA-Z_][a-zA-Zo-9_]*)? @(odata Redfish Message)\.[a-zA-Z_][a-zA-Zo-9_]*\$"
	(null)	
}		
Id	string read-only required	This property represents an identifier for the resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.

Table 58: FeaturesRegistry 1.0.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
Language	string read-	The value of this property shall be a string consisting of an RFC 5646 language code.
	only required	
Name	string read- only required	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties that this object contains shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
OwningEntity	string read- only required	The value of this property shall be a string that represents the publisher of this registry.
RegistryPrefix	string read- only required	The value of this property shall be the prefix used in IDs which uniquely identifies all of the Features in this registry as belonging to this registry.
RegistryVersion	string read- only required	The value of this property shall be the version of this message registry. The format of this string shall be of the format majorversion.minorversion.errata.

9.16 FileShare 1.1.3

9.16.1 Description

This resource shall be used to represent a shared set of files with a common directory structure.

9.16.2 URIs

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystems/\{FileSystemsId\}/ExportedShares/\{ExportedSharesId\}/FileSystems/\{FileSystemsId\}/ExportedShares/\{ExportedSharesId\}/FileSystemsId\}/FileSystemsId\}/FileSystems/\{FileSystemsId\}/FileSystemsId]/FileSystemsId}/FileSystemsId]/$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemsId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystems/\{FileSystemsId\}/ExportedShares/\{ExportedSharesId\}/FileSystemsId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystemsId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystemsId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystemsId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystemsId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystemsId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystemsId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystemsId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystemsId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystemsId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystemsId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystemsId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystemsId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystemsId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystemsId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Storage/Stora$

9.16.3 Properties

The properties defined for the FileShare 1.1.3 schema are summarized in Table 59.

Table 59: FileShare 1.1.3 properties

Property	Туре	Notes
@odata.etag	string read- only	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
Actions (v1.1+) {}	object	The Actions property shall contain the available actions for this resource.
CASupported	boolean read- write (null)	The value of this property shall indicate that Continuous Availability is supported. Client/Server mediated recovery from network and server failure with application transparency. This property shall be NULL unless the FileSharingProtocols property includes SMB. The default value for this property is false.
DefaultAccessCapabilities []	array (string (enum)) read- only (null)	The value of this property shall be an array containing entries for the default access capabilities for the file share. Each entry shall specify a default access privilege. The types of default access can include Read, Write, and/or Execute. StorageAccessCapability enumeration literals may be used to describe abilities to read or write storage. For the possible property values, see DefaultAccessCapabilities in Property details.
Description	string read- only (null)	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
EthernetInterfaces {	object	The value shall be a link to an EthernetInterfaceCollection with members that provide access to the file share.
@odata.id	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
}		

Table 59: FileShare 1.1.3 properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes
ExecuteSupport	boolean read- only (null)	The value of this property shall indicate whether Execute access is supported by the file share. The default value for this property is false.
FileSharePath	string read- only (null)	The value of this property shall be a path (relative to the file system root) to the exported file or directory on the file system where this file share is hosted.
FileShareQuotaType	string (enum) read- write (null)	If FileShareQuotaType is present, a value of Soft shall specify that quotas are not enforced, and a value of Hard shall specify that writes shall fail if the space consumed would exceed the value of the FileShareTotalQuotaBytes property. For the possible property values, see FileShareQuotaType in Property details.
FileShareRemainingQuotaBytes	integer (By) read- only (null)	If present, the value of this property shall indicate the remaining number of bytes that may be consumed by this file share.
FileShareTotalQuotaBytes	integer (By) read- write (null)	If present, the value of this property shall indicate the maximum number of bytes that may be consumed by this file share.
FileSharingProtocols []	array (string (enum)) read- only (null)	This property shall be an array containing entries for the file sharing protocols supported by this file share. Each entry shall specify a file sharing protocol supported by the file system. The values shall indicate the file sharing protocols supported by the file system. At least one value shall be present. For the possible property values, see FileSharingProtocols in Property details.
Id	string read- only required	This property represents an identifier for the resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.

Table 59: FileShare 1.1.3 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
Links {	object	The Links property, as described by the Redfish Specification, shall contain references to resources that are related to, but not contained by (subordinate to), this resource.
ClassOfService {	object	This value shall be a link to the ClassOfService for this file share.
@odata.id	string (URI) read-	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
	only	
}		
FileSystem {	object	The value shall be a link to the file system containing the file share. See the <i>FileSystem</i> schema for details on this property.
@odata.id	string	Link to a FileSystem resource. See the Links section and the <i>FileSystem</i> schema for details.
	read- only	
}		
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
}		
LowSpaceWarningThresholdPercents []	array (%) (integer, null) read- write	This property shall be an array containing entries for the percentages of file share capacity at which low space warning events are be issued. A LOW_SPACE_THRESHOLD_WARNING event shall be triggered each time the remaining file share capacity value becomes less than one of the values in the array. The following shall be true: Across all CapacitySources entries, percent = (SUM(AllocatedBytes) - SUM(ConsumedBytes))/SUM(AllocatedBytes).
Name	string	This object represents the name of this resource
	read- only required	or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format.

Table 59: FileShare 1.1.3 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties that this object contains shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
RemainingCapacityPercent (v1.1+)	integer read- only (null)	If present, this value shall return {[(SUM(AllocatedBytes) - SUM(ConsumedBytes)]/SUM(AllocatedBytes)}*100 represented as an integer value.
RootAccess	boolean read- only (null)	The value of this property shall indicate whether Root access is allowed by the file share. The default value for this property is false.
Status {}	object	This value of this property shall indicate the status of the file share. See the <i>redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json</i> schema for details on this property.
WritePolicy	string (enum) read- only (null)	The value of this property shall define how writes are replicated to the shared source. For the possible property values, see WritePolicy in Property details.

9.16.4 Property details

9.16.4.1 DefaultAccessCapabilities

The defined property values are listed in Table 60. The value of this property shall be an array containing entries for the default access capabilities for the file share. Each entry shall specify a default access privilege. The types of default access can include Read, Write, and/or Execute. StorageAccessCapability enumeration literals may be used to describe abilities to read or write storage.

string	Description
Append	This enumeration literal shall indicate that the storage may be written only to append.
Execute	This value shall indicate that Execute access is allowed by the file share.
Read	This enumeration literal shall indicate that the storage may be read.
Streaming	This enumeration literal shall indicate that the storage may be read sequentially.
Write	This enumeration literal shall indicate that the storage may be written multiple times.
WriteOnce	This enumeration literal shall indicate that the storage may be written only once.

9.16.4.2 FileShareQuotaType

The defined property values are listed in Table 61. If FileShareQuotaType is present, a value of Soft shall specify that quotas are not enforced, and a value of Hard shall specify that writes shall fail if the space consumed would exceed the value of the FileShareTotalQuotaBytes property.

string	Description
Hard	This value shall indicate that quotas are enabled and enforced.
Soft This value shall indicate that quotas are enabled but not enforced.	

9.16.4.3 FileSharingProtocols

The defined property values are listed in Table 62. This property shall be an array containing entries for the file sharing protocols supported by this file share. Each entry shall specify a file sharing protocol supported by the file system. The values shall indicate the file sharing protocols supported by the file system. At least one value shall be present.

string	Description	
NFSv3	This value shall indicate that NFSv3, as defined in RFC 1813, is supported by the file system.	
NFSv4_o	This value shall indicate that NFSv4, as defined in RFC 7530, is supported by the file system.	
NFSv4_1	This value shall indicate that NFSv4.1, as defined in RFC 5661, is supported by the file system.	
SMBv2_0	This value shall indicate that Server Message Block version 2.0 is supported by the file system.	
SMBv2_1	This value shall indicate that Server Message Block version 2.1 is supported by the file system.	
SMBv3_o	This value shall indicate that Server Message Block version 3.0 is supported by the file system.	
SMBv3_0_2	This value shall indicate that Server Message Block version 3.0.2 is supported by the file	
	system.	
SMBv3_1_1	This value shall indicate that Server Message Block version 3.1.1 is supported by the file	
	system.	

9.16.4.4 WritePolicy

The defined property values are listed in Table 63. The value of this property shall define how writes are replicated to the shared source.

string	Description
Active	This enumeration literal shall indicate Active-Active (i.e. bidirectional) synchronous updates.
Adaptive	This enumeration literal shall indicate that an implementation may switch between synchronous and asynchronous modes.
Asynchronous	This enumeration literal shall indicate Asynchronous updates.
Synchronous	This enumeration literal shall indicate Synchronous updates.

9.17 FileShareCollection

9.17.1 URIs

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{\it StorageId}/FileSystems/{\it FileSystemsId}/ExportedShares/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{\it StorageServiceId}/FileSystems/{\it FileSystemsId}/ExportedShares/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{\it StorageServiceId}/FileSystems/{\it FileSystemsId}/ExportedShares/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{\it StorageServiceId}/FileSystems/{\it FileSystemsId}/FileSystems/{\it FileSystems}/FileSystems/{\it FileSystems}/Fil$

9.17.2 Properties

The properties defined for the FileShareCollection schema are summarized in Table 64.

Table 64: FileShareCollection properties

Property	Туре	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
	read-	
	only	
Description	string	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-
	read-	described requirements.
	only	
	(null)	
Members [{	array	This property shall contain references to the members of this FileSystem collection.
@odata.id	string	Link to a FileShare resource. See the Links section and the FileShare schema for details.
	read-	
	only	
}]		
Members@odata.nextLink	string	The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the
	(URI)	same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members.
	mand	
	read- only	
Name	string	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish
	read-	Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be
	only	of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details
		on this property.

9.18 FileSystem 1.2.2

9.18.1 Description

This resource shall be used to represent an instance of a hierarchical namespace of files.

9.18.2 URIs

/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId} /redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}

9.18.3 Properties

The properties defined for the FileSystem 1.2.2 schema are summarized in Table 65.

Table 65: FileSystem 1.2.2 properties

Property	Туре	Notes
@odata.etag	string read- only	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
AccessCapabilities	array (string (enum)) read- write (null)	This property shall be an array containing entries for the supported IO access capabilities. Each entry shall specify a current storage access capability. StorageAccessCapability enumeration literals may be used to describe abilities to read or write storage. For the possible property values, see AccessCapabilities in Property details.
Actions (v1.1+) {}	object	The Actions property shall contain the available actions for this resource.
BlockSizeBytes	integer (By) read- only (null)	The value of this property shall be the block size of the file system in bytes.
Capacity {}	object	The value of this property shall be the capacity allocated to the file system in bytes. See the <i>CapacitySource.v1_o_o</i> schema for details on this property.

Table 65: FileSystem 1.2.2 properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes
CapacitySources [array	This property shall be an array containing entries for all the capacity sources for the file system. Each entry shall provide capacity allocation information from a named resource.
@odata.id	string read- write	Link to a CapacitySource resource. See the Links section and the CapacitySource schema for details.
}]		
CasePreserved	boolean read- write (null)	This property shall indicate that the case of file names is preserved by the file system. A value of True shall indicate that case of file names shall be preserved.
CaseSensitive	boolean read- write (null)	This property shall indicate that case sensitive file names are supported by the file system. A value of True shall indicate that file names are case sensitive.
CharacterCodeSet	array (string (enum)) read- write (null)	This property shall be an array containing entries for the character sets or encodings supported by the file system. Each entry shall specify a character set encoding supported by the file system. The values shall indicate the character code standards supported by the file system. For the possible property values, see CharacterCodeSet in Property details.
ClusterSizeBytes	integer (By) read- write (null)	This value shall specify the minimum file allocation size imposed by the file system. This minimum allocation size shall be the smallest amount of storage allocated to a file by the file system. Under stress conditions, the file system may allocate storage in amounts smaller than this value.
Description	string read- only (null)	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
ExportedShares {	object	This property shall be an array of exported file shares of this file system. Each entry shall define an exported file share of this file system. Contains a link to a resource.

Table 65: FileSystem 1.2.2 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
@odata.id	string	Link to Collection of FileShare. See the FileShare schema for details.
	read-	
	write	
}		
Id	string	This property represents an identifier for the resource. The resource
	read-	values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
	only	requirements.
	required	
Identifiers (v1.1.1+)	array	This property shall contain a list of all known durable names for this file
[{}]	(object)	system. This type shall contain any additional identifiers for a resource.
		See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.v1_9_2.json schema for
T . 101		details on this property.
ImportedShares (v1.0.1+) [{	array	The value shall be an array of imported file shares.
ImportedShare		
importeusnare		
	read-	
	write	
}]		
IOStatistics (v1.2+)	object	The value shall represent IO statistics for this FileSystem. See the
{}		v1_o_3.v1_o_3 schema for details on this property.
Links {	object	This property shall contain links to other resources that are related to this resource.
ClassOfService	object	This value shall be a link to the ClassOfService for this file system.
{	-1	
@odata.id	string (URI)	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
	(OIU)	and it shall be of the form defined in the rection specimenton
	read-	
	only	
}		
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for
		properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish
		Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this
		property.

Table 65: FileSystem 1.2.2 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	2 properties, cont. Notes
ReplicaCollection [{	array	This property shall be an array of links to replicas for this file system. Each entry shall be a link to a replica for this file system.
@odata.id	string read-	Link to another FileSystem resource.
)]	only	
}] ReplicaCollection@odata.count	integer read- only	The value of this property shall be an integer representing the number of items in a collection.
SpareResourceSets (v1.2+) [{	array	Each referenced SpareResourceSet shall contain resources that may be utilized to replace the capacity provided by a failed resource having a compatible type.
@odata.id	string read- write	Link to a SpareResourceSet resource. See the Links section and the SpareResourceSet schema for details.
}]		
SpareResourceSets@odata.count	integer read- only	The value of this property shall be an integer representing the number of items in a collection.
LowSpaceWarningThresholdPercents []	array (%) (integer, null) read- write	This property shall be an array containing entries for the percentages of file system capacity at which low space warning events are be issued. A LOW_SPACE_THRESHOLD_WARNING event shall be triggered each time the remaining file system capacity value becomes less than one of the values in the array. The following shall be true: Across all CapacitySources entries, percent = (SUM(AllocatedBytes) - SUM(ConsumedBytes))/SUM(AllocatedBytes).
MaxFileNameLengthBytes	integer (By) read- write (null)	If specified, this value shall specify the maximum length of a file name within the file system.

Table 65: FileSystem 1.2.2 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
Name	string read- only required	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties that this object contains shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
RecoverableCapacitySourceCount (v1.2+)	integer read- write (null)	The value is the number of available capacity source resources currently available in the event that an equivalent capacity source resource fails.
RemainingCapacity {}	object	The value of this property shall be the remaining capacity allocated to the file system in bytes. See the <i>CapacitySource.v1_o_o</i> schema for details on this property.
RemainingCapacityPercent (v1.1+)	integer read- only (null)	If present, this value shall return {[(SUM(AllocatedBytes) - SUM(ConsumedBytes)]/SUM(AllocatedBytes)}*100 represented as an integer value.
ReplicaInfo {	object	If this file system is a replica, this value shall describe its replication attributes. This value shall not be present if this file system is not a replica. A file system may be both a source and a replica. See the <i>StorageReplicaInfo</i> schema for details on this property.
@odata.id	string read- only	Link to a ReplicaInfo resource. See the Links section and the <i>StorageReplicaInfo</i> schema for details.
}		
ReplicaTargets (v1.2.1+) [{	array	The value shall reference the target replicas that are sourced by this replica.
@odata.id	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.

Table 65: FileSystem 1.2.2 properties

Property	Туре	Notes
}]		

9.18.4 Property details

9.18.4.1 AccessCapabilities

The defined property values are listed in Table 66. This property shall be an array containing entries for the supported IO access capabilities. Each entry shall specify a current storage access capability. StorageAccessCapability enumeration literals may be used to describe abilities to read or write storage.

string	Description	
Append	This enumeration literal shall indicate that the storage may be written only to append.	
Execute	This value shall indicate that Execute access is allowed by the file share.	
Read	This enumeration literal shall indicate that the storage may be read.	
Streaming	This enumeration literal shall indicate that the storage may be read sequentially.	
Write	This enumeration literal shall indicate that the storage may be written multiple times.	
WriteOnce	This enumeration literal shall indicate that the storage may be written only once.	

9.18.4.2 CharacterCodeSet

The defined property values are listed in Table 67. This property shall be an array containing entries for the character sets or encodings supported by the file system. Each entry shall specify a character set encoding supported by the file system. The values shall indicate the character code standards supported by the file system.

string	Description		
ASCII	This value shall indicate that the ASCII character encoding is supported by the file		
	system.		
ExtendedUNIXCode	This value shall indicate that Extended Unix Code character encoding is supported by		
	the file system.		
ISO2022	This value shall indicate that ISO-2022 character encoding is supported by the file		
	system.		
ISO8859_1	This value shall indicate that ISO-8859-1 character encoding is supported by the file		
	system.		
UCS_2	This value shall indicate that the UCS-2 character encoding is supported by the file		
	system.		
Unicode	This value shall indicate that Unicode character encoding is supported by the file		
	system.		
UTF_16	This value shall indicate that the UTF-16 character encoding is supported by the file		
	system.		
UTF_8	This value shall indicate that the UTF-8 character encoding is supported by the file		
	system.		

9.19 FileSystemCollection

9.19.1 URIs

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/ExportedShares/{FileShareId}/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/ExportedShares/{FileShareId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/FileSystems/{FileShareId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/FileSystems/{FileShareId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemsId}/FileSystems/{FileSystems/d}/FileSystems/{FileSystems/d}/FileSystems/fileSyst$

9.19.2 Properties

The properties defined for the FileSystemCollection schema are summarized in Table 68.

Table 68: FileSystemCollection properties

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
	read-	
	only	
Description	string	This object represents the description of this resource. The
		resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-
	read-	described requirements.
	only	
	(null)	
Members [{	array	This property shall contain references to the members of this
		FileSystem collection.
@odata.id	string	Link to a FileSystem resource. See the Links section and the
		FileSystem schema for details.
	read-	
	only	
}]		
Members@odata.nextLink	string	The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the
	(URI)	same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members.
	read-	
	only	
Name	string	This object represents the name of this resource or array
		member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish
	read-	Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be
	only	of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for
		properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish
		Specification-described requirements. See the
		redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details
		on this property.

9.20 HostedStorageServices

9.20.1 URIs

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/HostedServices/StorageServices

9.20.2 Properties

The properties defined for the HostedStorageServices schema are summarized in Table 69.

Table 69: HostedStorageServices properties

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the
		ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
	read-	
	only	
Description	string	This object represents the description of this resource. The
	_	resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-
	read-	described requirements.
	only	
	(null)	
Members [{	array	The value of each member entry shall reference a StorageService resource.
@odata.id	string	Link to a StorageService resource. See the Links section and the
		StorageService schema for details.
	read-	
	only	
}]		
Members@odata.nextLink	string	The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the
	(URI)	same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members.
	read-	
	only	
Name	string	This object represents the name of this resource or array
		member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish
	read-	Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be
	only	of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for
		properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish
		Specification-described requirements. See the
		redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details
		on this property.

9.21 IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities 1.1.3

9.21.1 Description

Each instance of IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities describes capabilities of the system to support various IO Connectivity service options.

9.21.2 URIs

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities

9.21.3 Properties

The properties defined for the IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities 1.1.3 schema are summarized in Table 70.

Table 70: IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities 1.1.3 properties

Property	Туре	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
	read- only	
Actions (v1.1+) {}	object	The Actions property shall contain the available actions for this resource.
Description	string read- only (null)	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
Id	string read- only required	This property represents an identifier for the resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
Identifier {}	object	The value identifies this resource. The value shall be unique within the managed ecosystem. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.v1_9_2.json schema for details on this property.
MaxSupportedBytesPerSecond	integer (By/s) read- write (null)	The value shall be the maximum bytes per second that a connection can support.

Table 70: IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities 1.1.3 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
MaxSupportedIOPS (v1.1+)	integer ([IO]/s) read- write (null)	The value shall be the maximum IOPS that a connection can support.
Name	string read- only required	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties that this object contains shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the <i>redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json</i> schema for details on this property.
SupportedAccessProtocols []	array (string (enum)) read- write (null)	Access protocols supported by this service option. NOTE: SMB+NFS* requires that SMB and at least one of NFSv3 or NFXv4 are also selected, (i.e. {'SMB', 'NFSv4', 'SMB+NFS'}). For the possible property values, see SupportedAccessProtocols in Property details.*
SupportedLinesOfService [{	array	The collection shall contain known and supported IOConnectivityLinesOfService.
@odata.id	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
}]		

9.21.4 Property details

9.21.4.1 SupportedAccessProtocols

The defined property values are listed in Table 71. Access protocols supported by this service option. NOTE: SMB+NFS* requires that SMB and at least one of NFSv3 or NFXv4 are also selected, (i.e. {'SMB', 'NFSv4', 'SMB+NFS*'}).

Table 71: SupportedAccessProtocols property values

string	Description			
AHCI	This value shall indicate conformance to the Intel Advanced Host Controller Interface (AHCI) Specification.			
FC	This value shall indicate conformance to the T11 Fibre Channel Physical and Signaling Interface Specification.			
FCoE	This value shall indicate conformance to the T11 FC-BB-5 Specification.			
FCP	This value shall indicate conformance to the INCITS 481: Information Technology - Fibre Channel Protocol for SCSI.			
FICON	This value shall indicate conformance to the ANSI FC-SB-3 Single-Byte Command Code Sets-3 Mapping Protocol for the Fibre Channel (FC) protocol. Fibre Connection (FICON is the IBM-proprietary name for this protocol.			
FTP	This value shall indicate conformance to the RFC114-defined File Transfer Protocol (FTP).			
GenZ	This value shall indicate conformance to the Gen-Z Core Specification.			
HTTP	This value shall indicate conformance to the Hypertext Transport Protocol (HTTP) as defined by RFC3010 or RFC5661.			
HTTPS	This value shall indicate conformance to the Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) as defined by RFC2068 or RFC2616, which uses Transport Layer Security (TLS) as defined by RFC5246 or RFC6176.			
I2C	This value shall indicate conformance to the NXP Semiconductors I2C-bus Specification			
iSCSI	This value shall indicate conformance to the IETF Internet Small Computer Systems Interface (iSCSI) Specification.			
iWARP	This value shall indicate conformance to the RFC5042-defined Internet Wide Area RDMA Protocol (iWARP) that uses the transport layer mechanisms as defined by RFC5043 or RFC5044.			
MultiProtocol	This value shall indicate conformance to multiple protocols.			
NFSv3	This value shall indicate conformance to the RFC1813-defined Network File System (NFS) protocol.			
NFSv4				
NVMe	This value shall indicate conformance to the Non-Volatile Memory Host Controller Interface Specification.			
NVMeOverFabrics	This value shall indicate conformance to the NVM Express over Fabrics Specification.			
OEM	This value shall indicate conformance to an OEM-specific architecture and the OEM section might include additional information.			
PCIe	This value shall indicate conformance to the PCI-SIG PCI Express Base Specification.			
RoCE	This value shall indicate conformance to the Infiniband Architecture Specification-defined RDMA over Converged Ethernet Protocol.			
RoCEv2	This value shall indicate conformance to the Infiniband Architecture Specification-defined RDMA over Converged Ethernet Protocol version 2.			
SAS	This value shall indicate conformance to the T10 SAS Protocol Layer Specification.			

string	Description
SATA	This value shall indicate conformance to the Serial ATA International Organization
	Serial ATA Specification.

Table 71: SupportedAccessProtocols property values, cont.

string	Description
SFTP	This value shall indicate conformance to the RFC114-defined SSH File Transfer Protocol (SFTP) that
	uses Transport Layer Security (TLS) as defined by RFC5246 or RFC6176.
SMB	This value shall indicate conformance to the Server Message Block (SMB), or Common Internet File
	System (CIFS), protocol.
TCP	This value shall indicate conformance to the IETF-defined Tranmission Control Protocol (TCP). For
	example, RFC7414 defines the roadmap of the TCP specification.
TFTP	This value shall indicate conformance to the IETF-defined Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP). For
	example, RFC1350 defines the core TFTP version 2 specification.
UDP	This value shall indicate conformance to the IETF-defined User Datagram Protocol (UDP). For
	example, RFC768 defines the core UDP specification.
UHCI	This value shall indicate conformance to the Intel Universal Host Controller Interface (UHCI)
	Specification, Enhanced Host Controller Interface Specification, or the Extensible Host Controller
	Interface Specification.
USB	This value shall indicate conformance to the USB Implementers Forum Universal Serial Bus
	Specification.

9.22 IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities 1.1.3

9.22.1 Description

Each instance of IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities shall describe the capabilities of the system to support various IO performance service options.

9.22.2 URIs

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities

9.22.3 Properties

The properties defined for the IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities 1.1.3 schema are summarized in Table 72.

Table 72: IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities 1.1.3 properties

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP
		header definition in RFC7232.
	read-	
	only	
Actions	object	The Actions property shall contain the available actions for this resource.
(v1.1+) {}		

Table 72: IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities 1.1.3 properties, cont.

Table 72: IOPerformanceL Property	Туре	Notes
Description	string read- only (null)	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
Id	string read- only required	This property represents an identifier for the resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
Identifier {}	object	The value shall be unique within the managed ecosystem. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.v1_9_2.json schema for details on this property.
IOLimitingIsSupported	boolean read- write (null)	If true, the system should limit IOPS to MaxIOOperationsPerSecondPerTerabyte * (Volume Size in Terabytes). Otherwise, the system shall not inforce a limit. The default value for this property is false.
MaxSamplePeriod	string (s) read- write (null)	The value shall be an ISO 8601 duration specifying the maximum sampling period over which average values are calculated.
MinSamplePeriod	string (s) read- write (null)	The value shall be an ISO 8601 duration specifying the minimum sampling period over which average values are calculated.
MinSupportedIoOperationLatencyMicroseconds	integer (us) read- write (null)	The value shall be the minimum supported average IO latency in microseconds calculated over the SamplePeriod.
Name	string read- only required	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format.

Table 72: IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities 1.1.3 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties that this object contains shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
SupportedIOWorkloads [{	array	The value shall be a collection of supported workloads.
Components [{	array	The value shall be an array of IO workload component descriptions.
AverageIOBytes	integer (By)	The value shall be the expected average I/O size.
	read- write (null)	
Duration	string (s) read- write (null)	The value of each entry shall be an ISO 8601 duration that shall specify the expected length of time that this component is applied to the workload. This attribute shall be specified if a schedule is specified and otherwise shall not be specified.
IOAccessPattern	string (enum) read- write (null)	The enumeration literal shall be the expected access pattern. For the possible property values, see IOAccessPattern in Property details.
PercentOfData	integer (%) read- write (null)	The value shall be the expected percent of the data referenced by the workload that is covered by this component.
PercentOfIOPS	integer (%) read- write (null)	The value shall be the expected percent of the total IOPS for this workload that is covered by this component.
Schedule {}	object	The value shall specifies when this workload component is applied to the overall workload. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Schedule.v1_2_1.json schema for details on this property.

Table 72: IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities 1.1.3 properties

Property	Type	Notes
}]		
Name	string	The value shall be a name of the workload. It should be constructed as OrgID:WorkloadID. Examples: ACME:DSS,
	read-	ACME:DSS-REP, ACME:Exchange, ACME:OLTP, ACME:OLTP-
	write	REPA. An organization may define a set of well known workloads.
	(null)	
}]		
SupportedLinesOfService	array	The value shall be a collection supported IO performance service
[{		options.
@odata.id	string	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the
	(URI)	resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish
		specification.
	read-	
	only	
}]		

9.22.4 Property details

9.22.4.1 IOAccessPattern

The defined property values are listed in Table 73. The enumeration literal shall be the expected access pattern.

string	Description
RandomReadAgain	Use of this enumeration literal shall indicate an access pattern of random reads of
	cached data.
RandomReadNew	Use of this enumeration literal shall indicate an access pattern of random reads of
	uncached data.
ReadWrite	Use of this enumeration literal shall indicate a Uniform distribution of reads and writes.
SequentialRead	Use of this enumeration literal shall indicate a sequential read pattern of access.
SequentialWrite	Use of this enumeration literal shall indicate a sequential write pattern of access.

9.23 LineOfService 1.0.0

9.23.1 Description

This service option is the abstract base class for other ClassOfService and concrete lines of service.

9.23.2 Properties

The properties defined for the LineOfService 1.0.0 schema are summarized in Table 74.

Table 74: LineOfService 1.0.0 properties

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP
		header definition in RFC7232.
	read-	
	only	
Description	string	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values
		shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
	read-	
	only	
	(null)	
Id	string	This property represents an identifier for the resource. The resource values
		shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
	read-	
	only	
	required	
Name	string	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource
		values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
	read-	This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format.
	only	
	required	
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties that
		this object contains shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described
		requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for
		details on this property.

9.24 LineOfServiceCollection

9.24.1 URIs

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/ClassesOfService/{ClassOfServiceId}}/DataProtectionLinesOfService /redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}}/ClassesOfService/{ClassOfServiceId}}/DataSecurityLinesOfService /redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}}/ClassesOfService/{ClassOfServiceId}}/DataStorageLinesOfService /redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}}/ClassesOfService/{ClassOfServiceId}}/IOConnectivityLinesOfService /redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}}/ClassesOfService/{ClassOfServiceId}}/IOPerformanceLinesOfService /redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}}/LinesOfService/DataProtectionLinesOfService /redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}}/LinesOfService/DataStorageLinesOfService /redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}}/LinesOfService/DataStorageLinesOfService /redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}}/LinesOfService/IOConnectivityLinesOfService /redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}}/LinesOfService/IOConnectivityLinesOfService /redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}}/LinesOfService/IOConnectivityLinesOfService

9.24.2 Properties

The properties defined for the LineOfServiceCollection schema are summarized in Table 75.

Table 75: LineOfServiceCollection properties

Property	Туре	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the
		ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
	read-	
	only	
Description	string	This object represents the description of this resource. The
		resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-
	read-	described requirements.
	only	
	(null)	
Members [{	array	The value of each member entry shall reference a LineOfService
		resource.
@odata.id	string	Link to a LineOfService resource. See the Links section and the
		LineOfService schema for details.
	read-	
	only	
}]		
Members@odata.nextLink	string	The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the
	(URI)	same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members.
	read-	
	only	
Name	string	This object represents the name of this resource or array
		member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish
	read-	Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be
	only	of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for
		properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish
		Specification-described requirements. See the
		redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details
		on this property.

9.25 NVMeFirmwareImage 1.0.0

9.25.1 Description

NVMe Domain firmware image information.

9.25.2 URIs

/redfish/v1/NVMeDomains/{NVMeDomainId}

9.25.3 Properties

The properties defined for the NVMeFirmwareImage 1.0.0 schema are summarized in Table 76.

Table 76: NVMeFirmwareImage 1.0.0 properties

Property	Туре	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag
		HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
	read-	
	only	
Actions {}	object	This property shall contain the available actions for this resource.
Description	string	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource
		values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described
	read-	requirements.
	only	
	(null)	
FirmwareVersion	string	This property shall contain the firmware version of the available NVMe
		firmware image.
	read-	
	only	
	(null)	
Id	string	This property represents an identifier for the resource. The resource
		values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described
	read-	requirements.
	only	
	required	
Name	string	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The
		resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described
	read-	requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word
	only	format.
	required	
NVMeDeviceType	string	This property shall specify the type of NVMe device for this NVMe
	(enum)	firmware image. For the possible property values, see NVMeDeviceType
		in Property details.
	read-	
	only	
	(null)	

Table 76: NVMeFirmwareImage 1.0.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties that this object contains shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the <i>redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json</i> schema for details on this property.
Vendor	string read- only (null)	This property shall include the name of the manufacturer or vendor associate with this NVMe firmware image.

9.25.4 Property details

9.25.4.1 NVMeDeviceType

The defined property values are listed in Table 77. This property shall specify the type of NVMe device for this NVMe firmware image.

string	Description
Drive	Specifies an device type of Drive, indicating a NVMe device that presents as an NVMe SSD device.
FabricAttachArray	Specifies an NVMe device type of FabricAttachArray, indicating a NVMe device that presents an NVMe front-end that abstracts the back end storage, typically with multiple options for availability and protection.
JBOF	Specifies an device type of JBOF, indicating a NVMe device that presents as an NVMe smart enclosure for NVMe devices, typically NVMe Drives.

9.26 NVMeDomainCollection

9.26.1 URIs

/redfish/v1/NVMeDomains

9.26.2 Properties

The properties defined for the NVMeDomainCollection schema are summarized in Table 78.

Table 78: NVMeDomainCollection properties

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
	read-	214g 1111 104401 40114101 1114 0/ 2 0=
	only	
Description	string	This object represents the description of this resource. The
	_	resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-
	read-	described requirements.
	only	
	(null)	
Members [{	array	The value of each member entry shall reference a NVMeDomain
		resource.
	read-	
	only	
}]		
Members@odata.nextLink	string	The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the
	(URI)	same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members.
	read-	
	only	
Name	string	This object represents the name of this resource or array
		member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish
	read-	Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be
	only	of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for
		properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish
		Specification-described requirements. See the
		redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details
		on this property.

9.27 SpareResourceSet 1.0.1

9.27.1 Description

The values define a set of spares of a particular type.

9.27.2 Properties

The properties defined for the SpareResourceSet 1.0.1 schema are summarized in Table 79.

Table 79: SpareResourceSet 1.0.1 properties

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.etag	string read- only	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
Actions (v1.0.1+) {}	object	The Actions property shall contain the available actions for this resource.
Description	string read- only (null)	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
Id	string read- only required	This property represents an identifier for the resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
Links {	object	This structure shall contain references to resources that are not contained within this resource.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
OnHandSpares [{	array	The type of resources in the set.
@odata.id	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
}]		
OnHandSpares@odata.count	integer read- only	The value of this property shall be an integer representing the number of items in a collection.
ReplacementSpareSets [{	array	Other spare sets that can be utilized to replenish this spare set.
@odata.id	string read- only	Link to another SpareResourceSet resource.
}]		

Table 79: SpareResourceSet 1.0.1 properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes
ReplacementSpareSets@odata.count	integer read- only	The value of this property shall be an integer representing the number of items in a collection.
Name	string read- only required	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties that this object contains shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
OnHandLocation {}	object	The location where this set of spares is kept. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.v1_5_o.json schema for details on this property.
OnLine	boolean read- write (null)	This set shall be available online.
ResourceType	string read- write (null)	The type of resources in the set.
TimeToProvision	string read- write (null)	Amount of time needed to make an on-hand resource available as a spare. Pattern: -?P(D)? (T(H)?(M)?((.)?S)?)?
TimeToReplenish	string read- write (null)	Amount of time to needed replenish consumed on- hand resources. Pattern: -?P(D)?(T(H)?(M)?((.)? S)?)?

9.28 StorageGroup 1.4.0

9.28.1 Description

The primary purposes of the collection shall be to govern access to the storage by clients or to add service requirements for the members of the collection. Access to the collected storage by a specified set of hosts shall be made available or unavailable atomically. Requirements specified by the class of service shall be satisfied by each collected element to which they apply. The storage group may contain: block, file, or object storage; local storage system access points through which the collection is made available; and hosts, or host access points to which the collection is made available.

9.28.2 URIs

/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/StorageGroups/{StorageGroupId}
/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/StorageGroups/{StorageGroupId}
/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/StorageGroups/{StorageGroupId}
/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/StorageGroups/{StorageGroupId}

9.28.3 Properties

The properties defined for the StorageGroup 1.4.0 schema are summarized in Table 80.

Table 80: StorageGroup 1.4.0 properties

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.etag	string read-	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
AccessState	only string (enum) read- write	The value of this property shall describe the access characteristics of this storage group. All associated logical units through all aggregated ports shall share this access state. For the possible property values, see AccessState in Property details.
Antique	(null)	The Astionary manager shall contain the assistable
Actions {	object	The Actions property shall contain the available actions for this resource.
#StorageGroup.ExposeVolumes	object	Exposes the storage of this group via the target endpoints named in the ServerEndpointGroups to the initiator endpoints named in the ClientEndpointGroups. The property VolumesAreExposed shall be set to true when this action is completed. For more information, see the Actions section below.

Table 80: StorageGroup 1.4.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
#StorageGroup.HideVolumes	object	Hide the storage of this group from the initiator endpoints named in the ClientEndpointGroups. The property VolumesAreExposed shall be set to false when this action is completed. For more information, see the Actions section below.
}		
AuthenticationMethod (v1.2+)	string (enum)	The value of this property must be what kind of authentication that the endpoints in this StorageGroup understands. For the possible property values, see
	read- write (null)	AuthenticationMethod in Property details.
ChapInfo (v1.2+) [{	агтау	The value of this property must reflect the authentication used by this specific endpoint. If this endpoint represents an initiator, and AuthenticationMethod is CHAP or MutualCHAP, the Credentials fields CHAPUsername and CHAPSecret must be used. If this endpoint represents a target endpoint and AuthenticationMethod is MutualCHAP, then MutualCHAPUsername and MutualCHAPSecret must be used.
CHAPPassword (v1.3+)	string read- write (null)	The value of this property shall be the password when CHAP authentication is specified.
CHAPUser (v1.3+)	string read- write (null)	The value of this property shall be the username when CHAP authentication is specified.
InitiatorCHAPPassword (v1.2+)	string read- write (null)	The value of this property shall be the shared secret for Mutual (2-way)CHAP authentication.
InitiatorCHAPUser (v1.2+)	string read- write (null)	If present, this property is the initiator CHAP username for Mutual (2-way) authentication. For example, with an iSCSI scenario, use the initiator iQN.

Table 80: StorageGroup 1.4.0 properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes
TargetCHAPPassword (v1.3+)	string read- write	The value of this property shall be the CHAP Secret for 2-way CHAP authentication.
	(null)	
TargetCHAPUser (v1.2+)	string read- write (null)	The value of this property shall be the Target CHAP Username for Mutual (2-way) CHAP authentication. For example, with an iSCSI scenario, use the target iQN.
TargetPassword (v1.2+, deprecated v1.3)	string read- write (null)	The value of this property shall be the CHAP Secret for 2-way CHAP authentication. Deprecated in v1.3 and later. This property is deprecated in favor of TargetCHAPPassword.
}]		
ClientEndpointGroups [{	array	An array of references to groups of client-side endpoints that may be used to make requests to the storage exposed by this StorageGroup. If null, the implementation may allow access to the storage via any client-side endpoint. If empty, the implementation shall not allow access to the storage via any client-side endpoint.
@odata.id	string read- write	Link to a EndpointGroup resource. See the Links section and the EndpointGroup schema for details.
}]		
Description	string read-	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
	only (null)	

Table 80: StorageGroup 1.4.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	1.4.0 properties, cont. Notes
DHChapInfo (v1.3+) [{	array	The value of this property must reflect the
Difenapinio (01.3+) [{	array	authentication used by this specific endpoint when the authentication type is specificed as DHCHAP. If this endpoint represents an initiator, and AuthenticationMethod is DHCHAP, the Credentials fields LocalDHCHAPAuthSecret and PeerDHCHAPAuthSecret must be used.
LocalDHCHAPAuthSecret (v1.3+)	string	This property shall be the local DHCHAP auth
	read- write (null)	secret for DHCHAP authentication.
PeerDHCHAPAuthSecret (v1.3+)	string	The value of this property shall be the peer DHCHAP auth secret for DHCHAP authentication.
	read- write (null)	DHCHAP auth secret for DHCHAP authentication.
}]		
Id	string read- only required	This property represents an identifier for the resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
Identifier {}	object	The value shall be unique within the managed ecosystem. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.v1_9_2.json schema for details on this property.
Links {	object	This property shall contain links to other resources that are related to this resource.
ChildStorageGroups [{	array	An array of references to StorageGroups are incorporated into this StorageGroup.
@odata.id	string	Link to another StorageGroup resource.
	read- write	
}]		
ChildStorageGroups@odata.count	integer read- only	The value of this property shall be an integer representing the number of items in a collection.
ClassOfService {	object	The ClassOfService that all storage in this StorageGroup conforms to.

Table 80: StorageGroup 1.4.0 properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.id	string (URI)	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
	read- only	
}		
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
ParentStorageGroups [{	array	An array of references to StorageGroups that incorporate this StorageGroup.
@odata.id	string	Link to another StorageGroup resource.
	read- only	
}]		
ParentStorageGroups@odata.count	integer read- only	The value of this property shall be an integer representing the number of items in a collection.
}	orag	
MappedVolumes (v1.1+) [{	array	An array of mapped volumes managed by this storage group.
AccessCapability (v1.4+)	string (enum) read- write (null)	Each entry shall specify the storage access capability for this mapped volume. For the possible property values, see AccessCapability in Property details.
LogicalUnitNumber	string	If present, the value is a SCSI Logical Unit Number for the Volume.
	read- write (null)	
Volume {	object	The value shall reference a mapped Volume. See the <i>Volume</i> schema for details on this property.

Table 80: StorageGroup 1.4.0 properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.id	string	Link to a Volume resource. See the Links section and the <i>Volume</i> schema for details.
	read-	
	write	
}		
}]		
MembersAreConsistent	boolean	The value of this property shall be set to true if all members are in a consistent state. The default value for this property is false.
	read-	
	write	
	(null)	
Name	string	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-
	read-	described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name'
	only	reserved word format.
	required	
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for
		properties that this object contains shall conform to the Redfish
		Specification-described requirements. See the
		redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
ReplicaInfo {	object	This property shall describe the replication relationship between
1	J	this storage group and a corresponding source storage group. See
		the StorageReplicaInfo schema for details on this property.
@odata.id	string	Link to a ReplicaInfo resource. See the Links section and the StorageReplicaInfo schema for details.
	read-	
	only	
}		
ReplicaTargets (v1.1.1+) [{	array	The value shall reference the target replicas that are sourced by this replica.
@odata.id	string	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the
	(URI)	resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
	read-	
	only	
}]		
ServerEndpointGroups	array	An array of references to groups of server-side endpoints that may
[{		be used to make requests to the storage exposed by this storage
		group. If null, the implementation may allow access to the storage via any server-side endpoint. If empty, the implementation shall
		not allow access to the storage via any server-side endpoint.
		The second of th

Table 80: StorageGroup 1.4.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
@odata.id	string	Link to a EndpointGroup resource. See the Links section and the EndpointGroup schema for details.
	read- write	
}]		
Status {}	object	The property shall contain the status of the StorageGroup. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
Volumes [{	array	An array of references to volumes managed by this storage group.
@odata.id	string	Link to a Volume resource. See the Links section and the <i>Volume</i> schema for details.
	read-	
	write	
}]		
VolumesAreExposed	boolean	The value of this property shall be set to true if storage volumes are exposed to the paths defined by the client and server endpoints. The
	read- write (null)	default value for this property is false.

9.28.4 Actions

9.28.4.1 ExposeVolumes

9.28.4.1.1 Description

Exposes the storage of this group via the target endpoints named in the ServerEndpointGroups to the initiator endpoints named in the ClientEndpointGroups. The property VolumesAreExposed shall be set to true when this action is completed.

9.28.4.1.2 Action URIs

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/StorageGroups/{StorageGroupId}/Actions/StorageGroup.ExposeVolumes/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/StorageGroups/{StorageGroupId}/Actions/StorageGroup.ExposeVolumes/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/StorageGroups/{StorageGroupId}/Actions/StorageGroup.ExposeVolumes/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/StorageGroups/{StorageGroupId}/Actions/StorageGroupId}/Actions/StorageGroup.ExposeVolumes/Volumes/{VolumeId}/StorageGroups/{StorageGroupId}/Actions/StorageGroupId}/Actions/StorageGroup.ExposeVolumes/Volumes/{VolumeId}/StorageGroupS/{StorageGroupId}/Actions/Stor$

9.28.4.1.3 Action Parameters

This action takes no parameters.

9.28.4.2 HideVolumes

9.28.4.2.1 Description

Hide the storage of this group from the initiator endpoints named in the ClientEndpointGroups. The property VolumesAreExposed shall be set to false when this action is completed.

9.28.4.2.2 Action URIs

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StorageGroups/\{StorageGroupId\}/Actions/StorageGroup.HideVolumes / redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/StorageGroups/\{StorageGroupId\}/Actions/StorageGroup.HideVolumes / redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StorageGroups/\{StorageGroupId\}/Actions/StorageGroup.HideVolumes / redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/StorageGroups/\{StorageGroupId\}/Actions/StorageGroupId\}/Actions/StorageGroup.HideVolumes p.HideVolumes / volumes/\{Volumes/(VolumeId)/StorageGroupId\}/Actions/StorageGroupId\}/Actions/StorageGroupId}/Actions/Actions/Actions/Actions/Actions/A$

9.28.4.2.3 Action Parameters

This action takes no parameters.

9.28.5 Property details

9.28.5.1 AccessCapability

The defined property values are listed in Table 81. Each entry shall specify the storage access capability for this mapped volume.

string	Description
Read	Endpoints are allowed to perform reads from the specified resource.
ReadWrite	Endpoints are allowed to perform reads from and writes to the specified resource.

9.28.5.2 AccessState

The defined property values are listed in Table 82. The value of this property shall describe the access characteristics of this storage group. All associated logical units through all aggregated ports shall share this access state.

string	Description
NonOptimized	In the context of this enumeration literal, each endpoint shall be in an Active/NonOptimized
	state.
Optimized	In the context of this enumeration literal, each endpoint shall be in an Active/Optimized
	state.
Standby	In the context of this enumeration literal, each endpoint shall be in a Standby state.
Transitioning	In the context of this enumeration literal, at least one endpoint shall be transitioning to a
	new AccessState.
Unavailable	In the context of this enumeration literal, each endpoint shall be in an unavailable state.

9.28.5.3 AuthenticationMethod

The defined property values are listed in Table 83. The value of this property must be what kind of authentication that the endpoints in this StorageGroup understands.

string	Description
CHAP	iSCSI Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) authentication is used. For
	ChapInfo, the CHAPUser and CHAPPassword properties shall be used when type CHAP is
	selected.
DHCHAP	Diffie-Hellman Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (DHCHAP) is an
	authentication protocol used in Fibre Channel. When MutualCHAP is selected, DHChapInfo
	shall be used instead of CHAPInfo, and the LocalDHCHAPAuthSecret and
	PeerDHCHAPAuthSecret properties shall be used.
MutualCHAP	iSCSI Mutual Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) authentication is used.
	For ChapInfo, the InitiatorCHAPUser, InitiatorCHAPPassword, TargetCHAPUser, and
	TargetCHAPPassword properties shall be used when type MutualCHAP is selected.
None	

9.29 StorageGroupCollection

9.29.1 URIs

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/StorageGroups/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/StorageGroups/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/StorageGroups/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/StorageGroups/redfish/v1/StorageGroups/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/StorageGroups/redfish/v1/Stora$

9.29.2 Properties

The properties defined for the StorageGroupCollection schema are summarized in Table 84.

Table 84: StorageGroupCollection properties

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP
		header definition in RFC7232.
	read-	
	only	
Description	string	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall
		comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
	read-	
	only	
	(null)	
Members [{	array	The value of each member entry shall reference a StorageGroup resource.

Table 84: StorageGroupCollection properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
@odata.id	string	Link to a StorageGroup resource. See the Links section and the StorageGroup schema for details.
	read-	
	only	
}]		
Members@odata.nextLink	string	The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the
	(URI)	same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members.
	read- only	
Name	string	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish
	read-	Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be
	only	of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.

9.30 StoragePool 1.5.0

9.30.1 Description

A container of data storage capable of providing capacity conforming to one of its supported classes of service. The storage pool does not support IO to its data storage.

9.30.2 URIs

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingPools/{StoragePoolId}/ProvidingPoolS/{StoragePoolId}/ProvidingPoolS/{StoragePoolId}/ProvidingPoolS/{StoragePoolId}/ProvidingPoolS/{StoragePoolId}/ProvidingPoolS/{StoragePoolId}/ProvidingPoolS/{StoragePoolId}/ProvidingPoolS/{StoragePoolId}/ProvidingPoolS/{StoragePoolId}/ProvidingPoolS/{StoragePoolId}/ProvidingPoolS/{StoragePoolId}/ProvidingPoolS/{StoragePoolId}/ProvidingPoolS/{StoragePoolId}/ProvidingPoolS/{StoragePoolId}/ProvidingPoolS/{StoragePoolId}/ProvidingPoolS/{StoragePoolId}/ProvidingPoolS/{StoragePoolId}/ProvidingPoolS/{StoragePoolId}/ProvidingPoolS/{StoragePoolId}/ProvidingPoolS/{StoragePoolS/{StoragePoolId}/ProvidingPoolS/{StorageP$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{\it StoragePools/{\it StoragePoolId}}/AllocatedPools/{\it AllocatedPoolId}/AllocatedPoolId}/AllocatedPoolId/{\it AllocatedPoolId}/AllocatedPoolId}/AllocatedPoolId/{\it AllocatedPoolId}/AllocatedPoolId}/AllocatedPoolId/{\it AllocatedPoolId}/AllocatedPoolId}/AllocatedPoolId/{\it AllocatedPoolId}/AllocatedPoolId}/AllocatedPoolId/{\it AllocatedPoolId}/AllocatedPoolId/{\it AllocatedPoolI$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingPools/{ProvidingPoolId}/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/AllocatedPools/{StoragePoolId}}$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingPools/{StoragePoolId}/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingPools/{StoragePoolId}/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/$

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/AllocatedPools/{AllocatedPools/}

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/Providing Pools/{ProvidingPoolId}

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/AllocatedPools/{StoragePoolId}

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingPools/\{StoragePoolId\}/ProvidingPools/\{StoragePoolId\}/ProvidingPools/\{StoragePoolId\}/ProvidingPools/\{StoragePoolId\}/ProvidingPools/\{StoragePoolId\}/ProvidingPools/\{StoragePoolId\}/ProvidingPools/\{StoragePoolId\}/ProvidingPools/\{StoragePoolId\}/ProvidingPools/\{StoragePoolId\}/ProvidingPools/\{StoragePoolId\}/ProvidingPools/\{StoragePoolId\}/ProvidingPools/\{StoragePoolId\}/ProvidingPools/\{StoragePoolId\}/ProvidingPools/\{StoragePoolId\}/ProvidingPools/\{StoragePoolId\}/ProvidingPools/\{StoragePoolId\}/ProvidingPools/\{StoragePoolId\}/ProvidingPools/(StoragePoolId)/ProvidingPools/(StoragePoolId)/ProvidingPoolS/(Stora$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystems/\{FileSystemId\}/CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingPools/\{StoragePoolId\}$

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedPools/\{AllocatedPoolId\}/AllocatedPoolId\}/AllocatedPoolId\}/AllocatedPoolId\}/AllocatedPoolId\}/AllocatedPoolId\}/AllocatedPoolId\}/AllocatedPoolId\}/AllocatedPoolId\}/AllocatedPoolId\}/AllocatedPoolId$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingPools/\{ProvidingPoolId\}\}$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/AllocatedPools/\{StoragePoolId\}/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingPools/\{StoragePoolId\}$

9.30.3 Properties

The properties defined for the StoragePool 1.5.0 schema are summarized in Table 85.

Table 85: StoragePool 1.5.0 properties

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
	read- only	
Actions (v1.3+) {}	object	The Actions property shall contain the available actions for this resource.
AllocatedPools {	object	The value of this property shall contain a reference to the collection of storage pools allocated from this storage pool. Contains a link to a resource.
@odata.id	string read- only	Link to Collection of StoragePool. See the StoragePool schema for details.
}		
AllocatedVolumes {	object	The value of this property shall contain a reference to the collection of volumes allocated from this storage pool. Contains a link to a resource.
@odata.id	string read- only	Link to Collection of <i>Volume</i> . See the Volume schema for details.
}		

Table 85: StoragePool 1.5.0 properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes
BlockSizeBytes	integer	Maximum size in bytes of the blocks which form this Volume. If the block
	(By)	size is variable, then the maximum block size in bytes should be specified.
		If the block size is unknown or if a block concept is not valid (for example,
	read-	with Memory), enter a 1.
	only	
	(null)	
Capacity {}	object	The value of this property shall provide an information about the actual
		utilization of the capacity within this storage pool. See the
		CapacitySource.v1_o_o schema for details on this property.
CapacitySources	array	Fully or partially consumed storage from a source resource. Each entry
[{		shall provide capacity allocation data from a named source resource.
@odata.id	string	Link to a CapacitySource resource. See the Links section and the
	_	CapacitySource schema for details.
	read-	
	write	
}]		
ClassesOfService	object	This property shall contain references to all classes of service supported by
{		this storage pool. Capacity allocated from this storage pool shall conform
		to one of the referenced classes of service. Contains a link to a resource.
@odata.id	string	Link to Collection of <i>LineOfService</i> . See the LineOfService schema for
	,	details.
	read-	
	write	
}		
Compressed	boolean	This property shall contain a boolean indicator if the StoragePool is
(v1.3+)		currently utilizing compression or not.
	read-	
	write	
	(null)	
Deduplicated	boolean	This property shall contain a boolean indicator if the StoragePool is
(v1.3+)		currently utilizing deduplication or not.
	read-	
	write	
	(null)	

Table 85: StoragePool 1.5.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
DefaultClassOfService (v1.2+) {	object	If present, this property shall reference the default class of service for entities allocated from this storage pool. If the ClassesOfService collection is not empty, then the value of this property shall be one of its entries. If not present, the default class of service of the containing StorageService entity shall be used.
@odata.id	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
} Description	string read- only (null)	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
Encrypted (v1.3+)	boolean read- write (null)	This property shall contain a boolean indicator if the StoragePool is currently utilizing encryption or not.
Id	string read- only required	This property represents an identifier for the resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
Identifier {}	object	The value identifies this resource. The value shall be unique within the managed ecosystem. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.v1_9_2.json schema for details on this property.
IOStatistics (v1.2+) {}	object	The value shall represent IO statistics for this StoragePool. See the $v1_o_3.v1_o_3$ schema for details on this property.
Links {	object	The Links property, as described by the Redfish Specification, shall contain references to resources that are related to, but not contained by (subordinate to), this resource.

Table 85: StoragePool 1.5.0 properties, cont.

Property	Type	o properties, cont. Notes
DedicatedSpareDrives (v1.2+) [{	array	The value of this property shall be a reference to the resources that this StoragePool is associated with and shall reference resources of type Drive. This property shall only contain references to Drive entities which are currently assigned as a dedicated spare and are able to support this StoragePool.
@odata.id	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
}]		
DedicatedSpareDrives@odata.count	integer read- only	The value of this property shall be an integer representing the number of items in a collection.
DefaultClassOfService {	object	If present, this property shall reference the default class of service for entities allocated from this storage pool. If the ClassesOfService collection is not empty, then the value of this property shall be one of its entries. If not present, the default class of service of the containing StorageService entity shall be used.
@odata.id	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
}		
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
OwningStorageResource (v1.4+) {	object	This shall be a pointer to the Storage resource that owns or contains this StoragePool.
@odata.id	string (URI)	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
	read- only	

Table 85: StoragePool 1.5.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
}		
SpareResourceSets (v1.2+) [{	array	Each referenced SpareResourceSet shall contain resources that may be utilized to replace the capacity provided by a failed resource having a compatible type.
@odata.id	string read- write	Link to a SpareResourceSet resource. See the Links section and the SpareResourceSet schema for details.
}]		
SpareResourceSets@odata.count	integer read- only	The value of this property shall be an integer representing the number of items in a collection.
LowSpaceWarningThresholdPercents []	array (%) (integer, null) read- write	Each time the following value is less than one of the values in the array the LOW_SPACE_THRESHOLD_WARNING event shall be triggered: Across all CapacitySources entries, percent = (SUM(AllocatedBytes) - SUM(ConsumedBytes))/SUM(AllocatedBytes).
MaxBlockSizeBytes (v1.1.1+)	integer (By) read- only (null)	If present, the value is the maximum block size of an allocated resource. If the block size is unknown or if a block concept is not valid (for example, with Memory), this property shall be NULL.
Name	string read- only required	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format.
NVMeEnduranceGroupProperties (v1.4+) {	object (null)	This property shall contain properties to use when StoragePool is used to describe an NVMe Endurance Group.
EndGrpLifetime (v1.4+) {	object	This property shall contain any Endurance Group Lifetime properties.
	(null)	

Table 85: StoragePool 1.5.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
DataUnitsRead (v1.4+)	read- only (null)	The property shall contain the total number of data units read from this endurance group. This value does not include controller reads due to internal operations such as garbage collection. The value is reported in billions, where a value of 1 corresponds to 1 billion bytes written, and is rounded up. A value of zero indicates the property is unsupported.
DataUnitsWritten (v1.4+)	read- only (null)	The property shall contain the total number of data units written from this endurance group. This value does not include controller writes due to internal operations such as garbage collection. The value is reported in billions, where a value of 1 corresponds to 1 billion bytes written, and is rounded up. A value of zero indicates the property is unsupported.
EnduranceEstimate (v1.4+)	read- only (null)	This property shall contain an estimate of the total number of data bytes that may be written to the Endurance Group over the lifetime of the Endurance Group assuming a write amplication of 1. The value is reported in billions, where a value of 1 corresponds to 1 billion bytes written, and is rounded up. A value of zero indicates endurance estimates are unsupported.
ErrorInformationLogEntryCount (v1.4+)	integer read- only (null)	This property shall contain the number of error information log entries over the life of the controller for the endurance group.
HostReadCommandCount (v1.4+)	integer read- only (null)	This property shall contain the number of read commands completed by all controllers in the NVM subsystem for the Endurance Group. For the NVM command set, the is the number of compare commands and read commands.
HostWriteCommandCount (v1.4+)	integer read- only (null)	This property shall contain the number of write commands completed by all controllers in the NVM subsystem for the Endurance Group. For the NVM command set, the is the number of compare commands and write commands.

Table 85: StoragePool 1.5.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
MediaAndDataIntegrityErrorCount	integer	This property shall contain the number of
(v1.4+)	read- only (null)	occurences where the controller detected an unrecovered data integrity error for the Endurance Group. Errors such as uncorrectable ECC, CRC checksum failure, or LBA tag mismatch are included in this field.
MediaUnitsWritten (v1.4+)	integer read- only (null)	The property shall contain the total number of data units written from this endurance group. This value includes host and controller writes due to internal operations such as garbage collection. The value is reported in billions, where a value of 1 corresponds to 1 billion bytes written, and is rounded up. A value of zero indicates the property is unsupported.
PercentUsed (v1.4+)	integer read- only (null)	This property shall contain A vendor-specific estimate of the percent life used for the endurance group based on the actual usage and the manufacturer prediction of NVM life. A value of 100 indicates that the estimated endurance of the NVM in the Endurance Group has been consumed, but may not indicate an NVM failure. According to the NVMe and JEDEC specs, the value is allowed to exceed 100. Percentages greater than 254 shall be represented as 255.
}		
PredictedMediaLifeLeftPercent (v1.4+)	number (%) read- only (null)	This property shall contain an indicator of the percentage of life remaining in the drive's media.
NVMeSetProperties (v1.4+) {	object (null)	This property shall contain properties to use when StoragePool is used to describe an NVMe Set.
EnduranceGroupIdentifier (v1.4+)	string read- only (null)	This property shall contain a 16-bit hex value that contains the endurance group identifier. The endurance group identifier is unique within a subsystem. Reserved values include o. Pattern: ^o[xX](([a-fA-F]

Table 85: StoragePool 1.5.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
OptimalWriteSizeBytes (v1.4+)	integer (By)	This property shall contain the Optimal Write Size in Bytes for this NVMe Set.
	read- only (null)	
Random4kReadTypicalNanoSeconds (v1.4+)	read- only (null)	This property shall contain the typical time to complete a 4k read in 100 nano-second units when the NVM Set is in a Predictable Latency Mode Deterministic Window and there is 1 outstanding command per NVM Set.
SetIdentifier (v1.4+)	string read- only (null)	This property shall contain a 16-bit hex value that contains the NVMe Set group identifier. The NVM Set identifier is unique within a subsystem. Reserved values include o. Pattern: ^o[xX](([a-fA-F]
UnallocatedNVMNamespaceCapacityBytes (v1.4+)	integer (By) read- only (null)	This property shall contain the unallocated capacity of the NVMe Set in bytes.
} Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties that this object contains shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
RecoverableCapacitySourceCount (v1.2+)	integer read- write (null)	The value is the number of available capacity source resources currently available in the event that an equivalent capacity source resource fails.
RemainingCapacityPercent (v1.1+)	integer read- only (null)	If present, this value shall return {[(SUM(AllocatedBytes) - SUM(ConsumedBytes)]/SUM(AllocatedBytes)}*100 represented as an integer value.
Status {}	object	The property shall contain the status of the StoragePool. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.

Table 85: StoragePool 1.5.0 properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes
SupportedProvisioningPolicies	array	This collection shall specify all supported storage
(v1.3+)[]	(string	allocation policies for the Storage Pool. The enumeration
	(enum))	literals may be used to specify space provisioning policy.
		For the possible property values, see
	read-	SupportedProvisioningPolicies in Property details.
	write	
	(null)	
SupportedRAIDTypes (v1.3+)[]	array	This collection shall contain all the RAIDType values
	(string	supported by the storage pool. For the possible property
	(enum))	values, see SupportedRAIDTypes in Property details.
	read-	
	only	
	(null)	

9.30.4 Property details

9.30.4.1 SupportedProvisioningPolicies

The defined property values are listed in Table 86. This collection shall specify all supported storage allocation policies for the Storage Pool. The enumeration literals may be used to specify space provisioning policy.

string	Description
Fixed	This enumeration literal specifies storage shall be fully allocated.
Thin	This enumeration literal specifies storage may be over allocated.

9.30.4.2 SupportedRAIDTypes

The defined property values are listed in Table 87. This collection shall contain all the RAIDType values supported by the storage pool.

Table 87: SupportedRAIDTypes property values

string	Description
None	A placement policy with no redundancy at the device level.
RAIDo	A placement policy where consecutive logical blocks of data are uniformly distributed across a set of independent storage devices without offering any form of redundancy. This is commonly referred to as data striping. This form of RAID will encounter data loss with the failure of any storage device in the set.
RAIDoo	A placement policy that creates a RAID o stripe set over two or more RAID o sets. This is commonly referred to as RAID o+o. This form of data layout is not fault tolerant; if any storage device fails there will be data loss.

Table 87: SupportedRAIDTypes property values

string	Description		
RAID01	A data placement policy that creates a mirrored device (RAID 1) over a set of striped devices (RAID 0). This is commonly referred to as RAID 0+1 or RAID 0/1. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive a single RAID 0 data set failure without data loss.		
RAID1	A placement policy where each logical block of data is stored on more than one independent storage device. This is commonly referred to as mirroring. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive a single storage device failure without data loss.		
RAID10	A placement policy that creates a striped device (RAID o) over a set of mirrored devices (RAID 1). This is commonly referred to as RAID 1/o. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive storage device failures in each RAID 1 set without data loss.		
RAID10E	A placement policy that uses a RAID o stripe set over two or more RAID 10 sets. This is commonly referred to as Enhanced RAID 10. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive a single device failure within each nested RAID 1 set without data loss.		
RAID10Triple	A placement policy that uses a striped device (RAID o) over a set of triple mirrored devices (RAID 1Triple). This form of RAID can survive up to two failures in each triple mirror set without data loss.		
RAID1E	A placement policy that uses a form of mirroring implemented over a set of independent storage devices where logical blocks are duplicated on a pair of independent storage devices so that data is uniformly distributed across the storage devices. This is commonly referred to as RAID 1 Enhanced. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive a single storage device failure without data loss.		
RAID1Triple	A placement policy where each logical block of data is mirrored three times across a set of three independent storage devices. This is commonly referred to as three-way mirroring. This form of RAID can survive two device failures without data loss.		
RAID3	A placement policy using parity-based protection where logical bytes of data are uniformly distributed across a set of independent storage devices and where the parity is stored on a dedicated independent storage device. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive a single storage device failure without data loss. If the storage devices use rotating media, they are assumed to be rotationally synchronized, and the data stripe size should be no larger than the exported block size.		
RAID4	A placement policy using parity-based protection where logical blocks of data are uniformly distributed across a set of independent storage devices and where the parity is stored on a dedicated independent storage device. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive a single storage device failure without data loss.		
RAID5	A placement policy using parity-based protection for storing stripes of 'n' logical blocks of data and one logical block of parity across a set of 'n+1' independent storage devices where the parity and data blocks are interleaved across the storage devices. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive a single storage device failure without data loss.		
RAID50	A placement policy that uses a RAID o stripe set over two or more RAID 5 sets of independent storage devices. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive a single storage device failure within each RAID 5 set without data loss.		

Table 87: SupportedRAIDTypes property values

string	Description
RAID6	A placement policy using parity-based protection for storing stripes of 'n' logical blocks of data
	and two logical blocks of independent parity across a set of 'n+2' independent storage devices
	where the parity and data blocks are interleaved across the storage devices. Data stored using this
	form of RAID is able to survive any two independent storage device failures without data loss.
RAID60	A placement policy that uses a RAID o stripe set over two or more RAID 6 sets of independent
	storage devices. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive two device failures within
	each RAID 6 set without data loss.
RAID6TP	A placement policy that uses parity-based protection for storing stripes of 'n' logical blocks of
	data and three logical blocks of independent parity across a set of 'n+3' independent storage
	devices where the parity and data blocks are interleaved across the storage devices. This is
	commonly referred to as Triple Parity RAID. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to
	survive any three independent storage device failures without data loss.

9.31 StoragePoolCollection

9.31.1 URIs

/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingPools /redfish/v1/Storage/GStorageId}/StoragePools/redfish/v1/Storage/GStoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/AllocatedPools /redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingPools /redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/AllocatedPools /redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingPools /redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingPo ols/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/StoragePools /redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/AllocatedPools /redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/Providing Pools /redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/AllocatedPools /redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingPools /redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceI d}/ProvidingPools/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/StoragePools /redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/AllocatedPools /redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySources/apacitySources/storagePoolId}/CapacitySources/storagePoolId ceId}/ProvidingPools/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/AllocatedPools /redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/Pr ovidingPools

9.31.2 Properties

The properties defined for the StoragePoolCollection schema are summarized in Table 88.

Table 88: StoragePoolCollection properties

Property	Туре	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the
		ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
	read-	
	only	
Description	string	This object represents the description of this resource. The
		resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-
	read-	described requirements.
	only	
	(null)	
Members [{	array	The value of each member entry shall reference a StoragePool
		resource.
@odata.id	string	Link to a StoragePool resource. See the Links section and the
		StoragePool schema for details.
	read-	
	only	
}]		
Members@odata.nextLink	string	The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the
	(URI)	same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members.
	read-	
	only	
Name	string	This object represents the name of this resource or array
		member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish
	read-	Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be
	only	of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for
		properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish
		Specification-described requirements. See the
		redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details
		on this property.

9.32 StorageReplicaInfo 1.3.0

9.32.1 Description

This entity shall define the characteristics of a replica.

9.32.2 Properties

The properties defined for the StorageReplicaInfo 1.3.0 schema are summarized in Table 89.

Table 89: StorageReplicaInfo 1.3.0 properties

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP
	1	header definition in RFC7232.
	read- only	
A .*		
Actions	object	The Actions property shall contain the available actions for this resource.
(v1.2+) {}	_	
Description	string	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values
	,	shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
	read-	
	only	
	(null)	
Id	string	This property represents an identifier for the resource. The resource values
		shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
	read-	
	only	
	required	
Name	string	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource
		values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
	read-	This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format.
	only	
	required	
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties that
		this object contains shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described
		requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for
		details on this property.

9.33 StorageService 1.4.0

9.33.1 Description

Collection of resources that the system can make available to one or more host systems. The collection can contain: block, file, or object storage; local system access points through which the collection is made available; hosts, or host access points to which the collection is made available.

9.33.2 URIs

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}$

9.33.3 Properties

The properties defined for the StorageService 1.4.0 schema are summarized in Table 90.

Table 90: StorageService 1.4.0 properties

Property	Туре	Notes Notes
@odata.etag	string read- only	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
Actions {	object	The Actions property shall contain the available actions for this resource.
#StorageService.SetEncryptionKey {}	object	This defines the name of the custom action supported on this resource. For more information, see the Actions section below.
}		
ClassesOfService {	object	The value of each entry in the array shall reference a ClassOfService supported by this service. Contains a link to a resource.
@odata.id	string	Link to Collection of <i>LineOfService</i> . See the LineOfService schema for details.
	read- write	
}		
ClientEndpointGroups {	object	The value of each entry in the array shall reference an EndpointGroup. Contains a link to a resource.
@odata.id	string	Link to Collection of <i>EndpointGroup</i> . See the EndpointGroup schema for details.
	read- write	
}		
ConsistencyGroups (v1.3+) {	object	The value of each entry in the array shall reference a ConsistencyGroup. Contains a link to a resource.
@odata.id	string	Link to Collection of <i>ConsistencyGroup</i> . See the ConsistencyGroup schema for details.
	read-	
	write	
}		

Table 90: StorageService 1.4.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
DataProtectionLoSCapabilities (v1.2+) {	object	The value shall reference the data protection capabilities of this service. See the <i>DataProtectionLoSCapabilities</i> schema for details on this property.
@odata.id	string read- write	Link to a DataProtectionLoSCapabilities resource. See the Links section and the <i>DataProtectionLoSCapabilities</i> schema for details.
}		
DataSecurityLoSCapabilities (v1.2+) {	object	The value shall reference the data security capabilities of this service. See the <i>DataSecurityLoSCapabilities</i> schema for details on this property.
@ odata.id	string read- write	Link to a DataSecurityLoSCapabilities resource. See the Links section and the <i>DataSecurityLoSCapabilities</i> schema for details.
DataStorageLoSCapabilities (v1.2+) {	object	The value shall reference the data storage capabilities of this service. See the <i>DataStorageLoSCapabilities</i> schema for details on this property.
@odata.id	string read- write	Link to a DataStorageLoSCapabilities resource. See the Links section and the <i>DataStorageLoSCapabilities</i> schema for details.
}		
DefaultClassOfService (v1.2+) {	object	If present, this property shall reference the default class of service for entities allocated by this storage service. This default may be overridden by the DefaultClassOfService property values within contained StoragePools.
@odata.id	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
} Description	string read- only (null)	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.

Table 90: StorageService 1.4.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
Drives {	object	A collection that indicates all the drives managed by this storage service. Contains a link to a resource.
@odata.id	string	Link to Collection of redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Drive.json. See the
	read- only	redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Drive.json schema for details.
}		
EndpointGroups {	object	The value of each entry in the array shall reference an EndpointGroup. Contains a link to a resource.
@odata.id	string	Link to Collection of <i>EndpointGroup</i> . See the EndpointGroup schema for details.
	read- write	
}		
Endpoints {	object	The value of each entry in the array shall reference an Endpoint managed by this service.
@odata.id	string (URI)	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
	read- only	
}		
FileSystems {	object	An array of references to FileSystems managed by this storage service. Contains a link to a resource.
@odata.id	string	Link to Collection of <i>FileSystem</i> . See the FileSystem schema for details.
	read- write	
}		
Id	string	This property represents an identifier for the resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish
	read-	Specification-described requirements.
	only required	
Identifier {}	object	The value identifies this resource. The value shall be
racitales ()	object	unique within the managed ecosystem. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.v1_9_2.json schema for details on this property.
IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities (v1.2+) {	object	The value shall reference the IO connectivity capabilities of this service. See the <i>IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities</i> schema for details on this property.

Table 90: StorageService 1.4.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
@odata.id	string read- write	Link to a IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities resource. See the Links section and the IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities schema for details.
IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities (v1.2+) {	object	The value shall reference the IO performance capabilities of this service. See the <i>IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities</i> schema for details on this property.
@odata.id	string read- write	Link to a IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities resource. See the Links section and the <i>IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities</i> schema for details.
} IOStatistics (v1.2+) {}	object	The value shall represent IO statistics for this StorageService. See the v1_0_3.v1_0_3 schema for details on this property.
LinesOfService (v1.4+) [{	array	The value of each entry shall reference a LineOfService collection defined for this service.
@odata.id }]	string read- write	Link to Collection of <i>LineOfService</i> . See the LineOfService schema for details.
Links {	object	This property shall contain links to other resources that are related to this resource.
DataProtectionLoSCapabilities {	object	The value shall reference the data protection capabilities of this service. See the <i>DataProtectionLoSCapabilities</i> schema for details on this property.
@odata.id	string read- write	Link to a DataProtectionLoSCapabilities resource. See the Links section and the <i>DataProtectionLoSCapabilities</i> schema for details.
}		
DataSecurityLoSCapabilities {	object	The value shall reference the data security capabilities of this service. See the <i>DataSecurityLoSCapabilities</i> schema for details on this property.
@odata.id	string read- write	Link to a DataSecurityLoSCapabilities resource. See the Links section and the <i>DataSecurityLoSCapabilities</i> schema for details.

Table 90: StorageService 1.4.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
}		
DataStorageLoSCapabilities {	object	The value shall reference the data storage capabilities of this service. See the <i>DataStorageLoSCapabilities</i> schema for details on this property.
@odata.id	string read- write	Link to a DataStorageLoSCapabilities resource. See the Links section and the <i>DataStorageLoSCapabilities</i> schema for details.
}		
DefaultClassOfService {	object	If present, this property shall reference the default class of service for entities allocated by this storage service. This default may be overridden by the DefaultClassOfService property values within contained StoragePools.
@odata.id	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
}	9	
HostingSystem	read- write	The value shall reference the ComputerSystem or StorageController that hosts this service.
IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities {	object	The value shall reference the IO connectivity capabilities of this service. See the <i>IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities</i> schema for details on this property.
@odata.id	string read- write	Link to a IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities resource. See the Links section and the <i>IOConnectivityLoSCapabilities</i> schema for details.
}		
IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities {	object	The value shall reference the IO performance capabilities of this service. See the IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities schema for details on this property.
@odata.id	string read- write	Link to a IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities resource. See the Links section and the <i>IOPerformanceLoSCapabilities</i> schema for details.
}		

Table 90: StorageService 1.4.0 properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
}		
Name	string read- only required	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties that this object contains shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
Redundancy [{	array	This collection shall contain the redundancy information for the storage subsystem.
@odata.id	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
}]		
ServerEndpointGroups {	object	The value of each entry in the array shall reference a EndpointGroup. Contains a link to a resource.
@odata.id	string read-	Link to Collection of <i>EndpointGroup</i> . See the EndpointGroup schema for details.
1	write	
} ChavePersonnerCate	ower-	Fach contained Chara Decorres Catalall contains
SpareResourceSets (v1.2+) [{	array	Each contained SpareResourceSet shall contain resources that may be utilized to replace the capacity provided by a failed resource having a compatible type.
@odata.id	string read- write	Link to a SpareResourceSet resource. See the Links section and the SpareResourceSet schema for details.
}]		

Table 90: StorageService 1.4.0 properties

Property	Type	Notes
Status {}	object	The property shall contain the status of the StorageService. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
StorageGroups {	object	The value of each entry in the array shall reference a StorageGroup. Contains a link to a resource.
@odata.id	string read- only	Link to Collection of <i>StorageGroup</i> . See the StorageGroup schema for details.
}		
StoragePools {	object	An array of references to StoragePools. Contains a link to a resource.
@odata.id	string	Link to Collection of <i>StoragePool</i> . See the StoragePool schema for details.
	read- only	
}		
StorageSubsystems (v1.0.1+) {	object	The value shall be a link to a collection of type StorageCollection having members that represent storage subsystems managed by this storage service.
@odata.id	string (URI)	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
	read- only	
}		
Volumes {	object	An array of references to Volumes managed by this storage service. Contains a link to a resource.
@odata.id	string	Link to Collection of <i>Volume</i> . See the Volume schema for details.
	read- write	
}		

9.33.4 Actions

9.33.4.1 SetEncryptionKey

9.33.4.1.1 Description

This defines the name of the custom action supported on this resource.

9.33.4.1.2 Action URIs

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Actions/StorageService.SetEncryptionKey, and the property of the property of$

9.33.4.1.3 Action parameters

The parameters for the action which are included in the POST body to the URI shown in the 'target' property of the Action are summarized in Table 91.

Table 91: SetEncryptionKey action parameters

{		
EncryptionKey	string	This defines the property name for the action.
	optional	
}		

9.34 StorageServiceCollection

9.34.1 URIs

/redfish/v1/StorageServices

9.34.2 Properties

The properties defined for the StorageServiceCollection schema are summarized in Table 92.

Table 92: StorageServiceCollection properties

Property	Туре	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP
		header definition in RFC7232.
	read-	
	only	
Description	string	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall
		comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
	read-	
	only	
	(null)	
Members [{	array	The value of each member entry shall reference a StorageService resource.
@odata.id	string	Link to a StorageService resource. See the Links section and the StorageService
		schema for details.
	read-	
	only	

Table 92: StorageServiceCollection properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
}]		
Members@odata.nextLink	string	The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the
	(URI)	same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members.
	_	
	read-	
	only	
Name	string	This object represents the name of this resource or array
		member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish
	read-	Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be
	only	of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for
		properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish
		Specification-described requirements. See the
		redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details
		on this property.

9.35 StorageSystemCollection

9.35.1 URIs

/redfish/v1/StorageSystems

9.35.2 Properties

The properties defined for the StorageSystemCollection schema are summarized in Table 93.

Table 93: StorageSystemCollection properties

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.etag	string	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP
		header definition in RFC7232.
	read-	
	only	
Description	string	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall
		comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
	read-	
	only	
	(null)	
Members [{	array	The value of each member entry shall reference a ComputerSystem resource that
		shall have a HostingRoles entry with a value of 'StorageServer'.

Table 93: StorageSystemCollection properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
@odata.id	string	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the
	(URI)	resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish
		specification.
	read-	
	only	
}]		
Members@odata.nextLink	string	The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the
	(URI)	same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members.
	read-	
	only	
Name	string	This object represents the name of this resource or array
		member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish
	read-	Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be
	only	of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for
		properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish
		Specification-described requirements. See the
		redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details
		on this property.

9.36 Volume 1.6.0

9.36.1 Description

This resource shall be used to represent a volume, virtual disk, logical disk, LUN, or other logical storage for a Redfish implementation.

9.36.2 URIs

/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/{ResourceBlockId}/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}}
/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/{ResourceBlockId}}/Storage/{StorageId}}/Volumes/{VolumeId}}
/redfish/v1/ResourceBlocks/{ResourceBlockId}}/Storage/{StorageId}}/Volumes/{VolumeId}}
/redfish/v1/ResourceBlocks/{ResourceBlockId}}/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}}/Storage/{StorageId}}/Volumes/{VolumeId}}
/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}}/ConsistencyGroups/{ConsistencyGroupId}}/Volumes/{VolumeId}}
/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}}
/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}}/AllocatedVolumes/{VolumeId}}
/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}}/Volumes/{VolumeId}}
/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}}/Volumes/{VolumeId}}

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/FileSystems/\{FileSystemId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumeId\}/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/FileSystemS/\{FileSystemId\}/CapacitySourceS/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumeId\}/redfish/v1/StorageServiceS/\{StorageServiceId\}/ProvidingVolumeId\}/redfish/v1/StorageServiceS/\{StorageServiceId\}/ProvidingVolumeId\}/redfish/v1/StorageServiceS/\{StorageServiceId\}/ProvidingVolumeId\}/redfish/v1/StorageServiceS/\{StorageServiceId\}/ProvidingVolumeId\}/redfish/v1/StorageServiceS/\{StorageServiceId\}/ProvidingVolumeId\}/redfish/v1/StorageServiceS/\{StorageServiceId\}/ProvidingVolumeId\}/redfish/v1/StorageServiceS/\{StorageServiceId\}/ProvidingVolumeId\}/redfish/v1/StorageServiceS/\{StorageServiceId\}/ProvidingVolumeId\}/redfish/v1/StorageServiceS/\{StorageServiceId\}/ProvidingVolumeId\}/redfish/v1/StorageServiceS/\{StorageServiceId\}/ProvidingVolumeId\}/redfish/v1/StorageServiceS/\{StorageServic$

lumes/{VolumeId}

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/AllocatedVolumes/{VolumeId}

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/Providing Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Providing VolumeId\}/Providing VolumeId\}/Providing VolumeId\}/Providing VolumeId\}/Providing VolumeId}/Providing VolumeId}$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumeS/\{ProvidingVolumeId\}/ProvidingVolumeId\}/ProvidingVolumeId\}/ProvidingVolumeId$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/StorageId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StorageId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StorageId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StorageId]/StorageId\}/StorageId]/StorageI$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystems/\{FileSystemId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/StorageId\}/StoragePoolId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/VolumeId\}/VolumeId\}/VolumeId\}/VolumeId\}/VolumeId$

9.36.3 Properties

The properties defined for the Volume 1.6.0 schema are summarized in Table 94.

Table 94: Volume 1.6.0 properties

Property	Туре	Notes
@odata.etag	string read- only	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
AccessCapabilities (v1.1+) []	array (string (enum)) read- write (null)	Each entry shall specify a current storage access capability. StorageAccessCapability enumeration literals may be used to describe abilities to read or write storage. For the possible property values, see AccessCapabilities in Property details.
Actions {	object	The Actions property shall contain the available actions for this resource.
#Volume.AssignReplicaTarget (v1.4+) {}	object	This action shall be used to establish a replication relationship by assigning an existing volume to serve as a target replica for an existing source volume. For more information, see the Actions section below.
#Volume.ChangeRAIDLayout (v1.5+) {}	object	This action shall request the system to change the RAID layout of the volume. Depending on the combination of the submitted parameters, this could be changing the RAID type, changing the span count, changing the number of drives used by the volume, or another configuration change suppported by the system. Note that usage of this action while online may potentially cause data loss if the available capacity is reduced. For more information, see the Actions section below.

Table 94: Volume 1.6.0 properties, cont.

Property Property	Туре	Notes
#Volume.CheckConsistency {}	object	This defines the name of the custom action
# volume. checkeonsistency {	Object	supported on this resource. For more information, see the Actions section below.
#Volume.CreateReplicaTarget (v1.4+) {}	object	This action shall be used to create a new volume resource to provide expanded data protection through a replica relationship with the specified source volume. For more information, see the Actions section below.
#Volume.ForceEnable (v1.5+) {}	object	This action shall request the system to force the volume to enabled state regardless of data loss scenarios. For more information, see the Actions section below.
#Volume.Initialize (v1.5+) {}	object	This defines the name of the custom action supported on this resource. If InitializeMethod is not specified in the request body, but the property InitializeMethod is specified, the property InitializeMethod value should be used. If neither is specified, the InitializeMethod should be Foreground. For more information, see the Actions section below.
#Volume.RemoveReplicaRelationship (v1.4+) {}	object	This action shall be used to disable data synchronization between a source and target volume, remove the replication relationship, and optionally delete the target volume. For more information, see the Actions section below.
#Volume.ResumeReplication (v1.4+) {}	object	This action shall be used to resume the active data synchronization between a source and target volume, without otherwise altering the replication relationship. For more information, see the Actions section below.
#Volume.ReverseReplicationRelationship (v1.4+) {}	object	This action shall be used to reverse the replication relationship between a source and target volume. For more information, see the Actions section below.
#Volume.SplitReplication (v1.4+) {}	object	This action shall be used to split the replication relationship and suspend data synchronization between a source and target volume. For more information, see the Actions section below.

Table 94: Volume 1.6.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	e 1.6.0 properties, cont. Notes
#Volume.SuspendReplication (v1.4+) {}	object	This action shall be used to suspend active data synchronization between a source and target volume, without otherwise altering the replication relationship. For more information, see the Actions section below.
}		
AllocatedPools (v1.1+) {	object	The value of this property shall contain references to all storage pools allocated from this volume. Contains a link to a resource.
@odata.id	string read- only	Link to Collection of <i>StoragePool</i> . See the StoragePool schema for details.
}		
BlockSizeBytes	integer (By)	This property shall contain size of the smallest addressable unit of the associated volume.
	read- only (null)	
Capacity (v1.1+) {}	object	Information about the utilization of capacity allocated to this storage volume. See the <i>CapacitySource.v1_o_o</i> schema for details on this property.
CapacityBytes	integer (By) read- write (null)	This property shall contain the size in bytes of the associated volume.
CapacitySources (v1.1+) [{	array	Fully or partially consumed storage from a source resource. Each entry provides capacity allocation information from a named source resource.
@odata.id	string read- write	Link to a CapacitySource resource. See the Links section and the <i>CapacitySource</i> schema for details.
}]		
Compressed (v1.4+)	read- write (null)	This property shall contain a boolean indicator if the Volume is currently utilizing compression or not.

Table 94: Volume 1.6.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
Deduplicated (v1.4+)	boolean read- write (null)	This property shall contain a boolean indicator if the Volume is currently utilizing deduplication or not.
Description	string read- only (null)	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
DisplayName (v1.4+)	string read- write (null)	This property shall contain a user-configurable string to name the volume.
Encrypted	boolean read- write (null)	This property shall contain a boolean indicator if the Volume is currently utilizing encryption or not.
EncryptionTypes []	array (string (enum)) read- write	This property shall contain the types of encryption used by this Volume. For the possible property values, see EncryptionTypes in Property details.
Id	string read- only required	This property represents an identifier for the resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
Identifiers [{}]	array (object)	This property shall contain a list of all known durable names for the associated volume. This type shall contain any additional identifiers for a resource. See the <i>redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.v1_9_2.json</i> schema for details on this property.
InitializeMethod (v1.6+)	string (enum) read- only (null)	This property shall indicate the initiatialization method used for this volume. If InitializeMethod is not specified, the InitializeMethod should be Foreground. This value reflects the most recently used Initialization Method, and may be changed using the Initialize Action. For the possible property values, see InitializeMethod in Property details.

Table 94: Volume 1.6.0 properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes
IOPerfModeEnabled (v1.5+)	boolean read- write (null)	This property shall indicate whether IO performance mode is enabled for the volume.
IOStatistics (v1.2+) {}	object	The value shall represent IO statistics for this volume. See the <i>v1_o_3.v1_o_3</i> schema for details on this property.
Links {	object	The Links property, as described by the Redfish Specification, shall contain references to resources that are related to, but not contained by (subordinate to), this resource.
CacheDataVolumes (v1.6+) [{	array	This shall be a pointer to the cache data volumes this volume serves as a cache volume. The corresponding VolumeUsage property shall be set to CacheOnly when this property is used.
@odata.id }]	string read- only	Link to another Volume resource.
CacheDataVolumes@odata.count	integer read- only	The value of this property shall be an integer representing the number of items in a collection.
CacheVolumeSource (v1.6+) {	object (null)	This shall be a pointer to the cache volume source for this volume. The corresponding VolumeUsage property shall be set to Data when this property is used.
@odata.id	string read- only	Link to another Volume resource.
ClassOfService (v1.1+) {	object	This property shall contain a reference to the ClassOfService that this storage volume conforms to.

Table 94: Volume 1.6.0 properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes
@odata.id	string (URI) read-	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
	only	
}		
ClientEndpoints (v1.4+) [{	array	The value of this property shall be references to the client Endpoints this volume is associated with.
@odata.id	string (URI) read-	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
	only	
}] ClientEndpoints@odata.count	integer read-	The value of this property shall be an integer representing the number of items in a collection.
ConsistencyGroups (v1.4+) [{	only array	The value of this property shall be references to the ConsistencyGroups this volume is associated with.
@odata.id	string read- only	Link to a ConsistencyGroup resource. See the Links section and the <i>ConsistencyGroup</i> schema for details.
}]		
ConsistencyGroups@odata.count	integer read- only	The value of this property shall be an integer representing the number of items in a collection.
DedicatedSpareDrives (v1.2+) [{	array	The value of this property shall be a reference to the resources that this volume is associated with and shall reference resources of type Drive. This property shall only contain references to Drive entities which are currently assigned as a dedicated spare and are able to support this Volume.
@odata.id	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.

Table 94: Volume 1.6.0 properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes
}] DedicatedSpareDrives@odata.count	integer read- only	The value of this property shall be an integer representing the number of items in a collection.
Drives [{	array	The value of this property shall be a reference to the resources that this volume is associated with and shall reference resources of type Drive. This property shall only contain references to Drive entities which are currently members of the Volume, not hot spare Drives which are not currently a member of the volume.
@odata.id	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
}]		
Drives@odata.count	integer read- only	The value of this property shall be an integer representing the number of items in a collection.
JournalingMedia (v1.5+)	read- write (null)	This shall be a pointer to the journaling media used for this Volume to address the write hole issue. Valid when WriteHoleProtectionPolicy property is set to 'Journaling'.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
OwningStorageResource (v1.5+) {	object	This shall be a pointer to the Storage resource that owns or contains this volume.
@odata.id	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.

Table 94: Volume 1.6.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
}		
OwningStorageService (v1.4+) {	object	This shall be a pointer to the StorageService that owns or contains this volume. See the <i>StorageService</i> schema for details on this property.
@odata.id	string read- only	Link to a StorageService resource. See the Links section and the <i>StorageService</i> schema for details.
}		
ServerEndpoints (v1.4+) [{	array	The value of this property shall be references to the server Endpoints this volume is associated with.
@odata.id	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
}]		
ServerEndpoints@odata.count	integer read- only	The value of this property shall be an integer representing the number of items in a collection.
SpareResourceSets (v1.3+) [{	array	Each referenced SpareResourceSet shall contain resources that may be utilized to replace the capacity provided by a failed resource having a compatible type.
@odata.id	string read- write	Link to a SpareResourceSet resource. See the Links section and the SpareResourceSet schema for details.
}]		
SpareResourceSets@odata.count	integer read- only	The value of this property shall be an integer representing the number of items in a collection.
StorageGroups (v1.4+) [{	array	The value of this property shall be references to the StorageGroups this volume is associated with.
@odata.id	string read- only	Link to a StorageGroup resource. See the Links section and the <i>StorageGroup</i> schema for details.
}]		

Table 94: Volume 1.6.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes Notes
StorageGroups@odata.count	integer read- only	The value of this property shall be an integer representing the number of items in a collection.
}		
LogicalUnitNumber (v1.4+)	integer read- only (null)	This property shall contain host-visible LogicalUnitNumber assigned to this Volume. This property shall only be used when in a single connect configuration and no StorageGroup configuration is used.
LowSpaceWarningThresholdPercents (v1.1+)[]	array (%) (integer, null) read- write	Each time the following value is less than one of the values in the array the LOW_SPACE_THRESHOLD_WARNING event shall be triggered: Across all CapacitySources entries, percent = (SUM(AllocatedBytes) - SUM(ConsumedBytes))/SUM(AllocatedBytes).
Manufacturer (v1.1+)	string read- only (null)	This property shall contain a value that represents the manufacturer or implementer of the storage volume.
MaxBlockSizeBytes (v1.1+)	integer (By) read- only (null)	This property shall contain size of the largest addressable unit of this storage volume.
MediaSpanCount (v1.4+)	integer read- only (null)	This property shall indicate the number of media elements used per span in the secondary RAID for a hierarchical RAID type.
Model (v1.1+)	string read- only (null)	The value is assigned by the manufacturer and shall represents a specific storage volume implementation.

Table 94: Volume 1.6.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
Name	string read- only required	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format.
NVMeNamespaceProperties (v1.5+) {	object (null)	This property shall contain properties to use when Volume is used to describe an NVMe Namespace.
FormattedLBASize (v1.5+)	string read- only (null)	This property shall contain the LBA data size and metadata size combination that the namespace has been formatted with. This is a 4-bit data structure.
IsShareable (v1.5+)	boolean read- write (null)	This property shall indicate whether the namespace is shareable.
MetadataTransferredAtEndOfDataLBA (v1.5+)	boolean read- only (null)	This property shall indicate whether or not the metadata is transferred at the end of the LBA creating an extended data LBA.
NamespaceFeatures (v1.5+) {	object (null)	This property shall contain a set of Namespace Features.
SupportsAtomicTransactionSize (v1.5+)	boolean read- only (null)	This property shall indicate whether or not the NVM fields for Namespace preferred write granularity (NPWG), write alignment (NPWA), deallocate granularity (NPDG), deallocate alignment (NPDA) and optimimal write size (NOWS) are defined for this namespace and should be used by the host for I/O optimization.
${\bf Supports Deallocated Or Unwritten LBError} \\ (v1.5+)$	boolean read- only (null)	This property shall indicate that the controller supports deallocated or unwritten logical block error for this namespace

Table 94: Volume 1.6.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
SupportsIOPerformanceHints (v1.5+) SupportsNGUIDReuse (v1.5+)	boolean read- only (null) boolean	This property shall indicate that the Namepsace Atomic Write Unit Normal (NAWUN), Namespace Atomic Write Unit Power Fail (NAWUPF), and Namespace Atomic Compare and Write Unit (NACWU) fields are defined for this namespace and should be used by the host for this namespace instead of the controller-level properties AWUN, AWUPF, and ACWU. This property shall indicate that the namespace supports the use of an NGUID (namespace globally
	read- only (null)	unique identifier) value.
SupportsThinProvisioning (v1.5+)	boolean read- only (null)	This property shall indicate whether or not the NVMe Namespace supports thin provisioning. Specifically, the namespace capacity reported may be less than the namespace size.
NamespaceId (v1.5+)	string read- only (null)	This property shall contain the NVMe Namespace Identifier for this namespace. This property shall be a hex value. Namespace identifiers are not durable and do not have meaning outside the scope of the NVMe subsystem. NSID oxo, oxFFFFFFFF, oxFFFFFFE are special purpose values. Pattern: ^O[xX](([a-fA-F]
NumberLBAFormats (v1.5+)	integer (By) read- only (null)	This property shall contain the number of LBA data size and metadata size combinations supported by this namespace. The value of this property is between 0 and 16. LBA formats with an index set beyond this value will not be supported.
NVMeVersion (v1.5+)	string read- only (null)	This property shall contain the version of the NVMe Base Specification supported.

Table 94: Volume 1.6.0 properties, cont.

Property	Type	Notes
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties that this object contains shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.
Operations [{	array	This property shall contain a list of all currently running on the Volume.
AssociatedFeaturesRegistry {	object	This resource shall be used to represent a Feature registry for a Redfish implementation. See the <i>FeaturesRegistry</i> schema for details on this property.
@odata.id	string read- only	Link to a FeaturesRegistry resource. See the Links section and the <i>FeaturesRegistry</i> schema for details.
}		
OperationName	string	The name of the operation.
	read- only (null)	
PercentageComplete }	read- only (null)	The percentage of the operation that has been completed.
OptimumIOSizeBytes	integer (By) read- only (null)	This property shall contain the optimum IO size to use when performing IO on this volume. For logical disks, this is the stripe size. For physical disks, this describes the physical sector size.
ProvisioningPolicy (v1.4+)	string (enum) read- write (null)	This property shall specify the volume's supported storage allocation policy. For the possible property values, see ProvisioningPolicy in Property details.

Property	Type	Notes
RAIDType (<i>v</i> 1.3.1+)	string	This property shall contain the RAID type of the associated
	(enum)	Volume. For the possible property values, see RAIDType in
		Property details.
	read-	
	only	
	(null)	

Table 94: Volume 1.6.0 properties, cont.

Property	Туре	Notes
ReadCachePolicy (v1.4+)	string (enum) read- write (null)	This property shall contain a boolean indicator of the read cache policy for the Volume. For the possible property values, see ReadCachePolicy in Property details.
RecoverableCapacitySourceCount (v1.3+)	integer read- write (null)	The value is the number of available capacity source resources currently available in the event that an equivalent capacity source resource fails.
RemainingCapacityPercent (v1.2+)	integer read- only (null)	If present, this value shall return {[(SUM(AllocatedBytes) - SUM(ConsumedBytes)]/SUM(AllocatedBytes)}*100 represented as an integer value.
ReplicaInfo (v1.1+) {}	object	This property shall describe the replica relationship between this storage volume and a corresponding source volume. See the <i>StorageReplicaInfo.v1_3_o</i> schema for details on this property.
ReplicaTargets (v1.3+) [{	array	The value shall reference the target replicas that are sourced by this replica.
@odata.id	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish specification.
Status {}	object	The property shall contain the status of the Volume. See the <i>redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json</i> schema for details on this property.
StorageGroups (v1.1+) {	object	The value of this property shall contain references to all storage groups that include this volume. Contains a link to a resource.
@odata.id	string read- only	Link to Collection of <i>StorageGroup</i> . See the StorageGroup schema for details.
}		

Table 94: Volume 1.6.0 properties

Property	Туре	Notes
StripSizeBytes (v1.4+)	integer (By) read- write (null)	The number of consecutively addressed virtual disk blocks (bytes) mapped to consecutively addressed blocks on a single member extent of a disk array. Synonym for stripe depth and chunk size.
VolumeType	string (enum) read- only (null)	This property shall contain the type of the associated Volume. For the possible property values, see VolumeType in Property details.
VolumeUsage (v1.4+)	string (enum) read- only (null)	This property shall contain the volume usage type for the Volume. For the possible property values, see VolumeUsage in Property details.
WriteCachePolicy (v1.4+)	string (enum) read- write (null)	This property shall contain a boolean indicator of the write cache policy for the Volume. For the possible property values, see WriteCachePolicy in Property details.
WriteCacheState (v1.4+)	string (enum) read- only (null)	This property shall contain the WriteCacheState policy setting for the Volume. For the possible property values, see WriteCacheState in Property details.
WriteHoleProtectionPolicy (v1.4+)	string (enum) read- write	This property specifies the policy that is enabled to address the write hole issue on the RAID volume. If no policy is enabled at the moment, this property shall be set to 'Off'. For the possible property values, see WriteHoleProtectionPolicy in Property details.

9.36.4 Actions

9.36.4.1 AssignReplicaTarget (v1.4+)

9.36.4.1.1 Description

This action shall be used to establish a replication relationship by assigning an existing volume to serve as a target replica for an

existing source volume.

9.36.4.1.2 Action URIs

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volumes/(StorageId)\}/Volumes/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/Volumes/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/Actions/Ac$

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.AssignReplicaTarget$

 $/redfish/v1/Resource Blocks/\{Resource Block Id\}/Storage/\{Storage Id\}/Volumes/\{Volume Id\}/Actions/Volume. Assign Replica Target Properties of the propertie$

 $/redfish/v1/Resource Blocks/\{Resource BlockId\}/Systems/\{Computer SystemId\}/Storage/\{Storage Id\}/Volumes/\{Volume Id\}/Actions/Volume. Assign Replica Target$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.AssignReplicaTarget$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.AssignReplicaTarget} \\$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{\it StoragePools/{\it StoragePoolId}/AllocatedVolumes/{\it VolumeId}/Actions/Volume. AssignReplica} \\ Target$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.AssignReplicaTarget} \\$

/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.AssignReplicaTarget

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.AssignReplicaTarget$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/FileSystems/\{FileSystemId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.AssignReplicaTarget$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/VolumeAssignReplicaTarget$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/Providing Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.AssignReplicaTarget$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{ProvidingVolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.AssignReplicaTarget$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.AssignReplicaTarget$

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.AssignReplicaTarget

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.AssignReplicaTarget$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.AssignReplicaTarget$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.AssignReplicaTargetAssignReplica$

9.36.4.1.3 Action parameters

The parameters for the action which are included in the POST body to the URI shown in the 'target' property of the Action are summarized in Table 95.

Table 95: AssignReplicaTarget action parameters

{		
ReplicaType	string	This parameter shall contain the type of replica relationship to be
	(enum)	created (e.g., Clone, Mirror, Snap). For the possible property
		values, see ReplicaType in Property details.
	required	
ReplicaUpdateMode	string	This parameter shall specify the replica update mode. For the
	(enum)	possible property values, see ReplicaUpdateMode in Property
		details.
	required	
TargetVolume	string	This parameter shall contain the Uri to the existing target volume.
	required	
}		

9.36.4.2 ChangeRAIDLayout (v1.5+)

9.36.4.2.1 Description

This action shall request the system to change the RAID layout of the volume. Depending on the combination of the submitted parameters, this could be changing the RAID type, changing the span count, changing the number of drives used by the volume, or another configuration change supported by the system. Note that usage of this action while online may potentially cause data loss if the available capacity is reduced.

9.36.4.2.2 Action URIs

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volumes/(StorageId)\}/Volumes/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/Volumes/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/Volumes/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/Actions/Ac$

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\\ \{ResourceBlockId\}/Systems/\\ \{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\\ \{StorageId\}/Volumes/\\ \{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ChangeRAIDLayout\}$

 $/redfish/v1/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ChangeRAIDLayout$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ChangeRAIDLayout$

/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{Volume Id}/Actions/Volume.ChangeRAIDLayout

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\\ {\it StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/AllocatedVolumes/{\it VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.} Change RAIDL avout$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume. ChangeRAIDLayout} \\$

/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ChangeRAIDLayout

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ChangeRAIDLayout$

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ChangeRAIDLayout

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume. ChangeRAIDLayout$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ChangeRAIDLayout$

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ChangeRAIDLayout

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{ProvidingVolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ChangeRAIDLayout$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ChangeRAIDLayout$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystems/\{FileSystemId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ChangeRAIDLayout$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ChangeRAIDLayout$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ChangeRAIDLayout$

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ChangeRAIDLayout

9.36.4.2.3 Action parameters

The parameters for the action which are included in the POST body to the URI shown in the 'target' property of the Action are summarized in Table 96.

Table 96: ChangeRAIDLayout action parameters

{		
Drives [{	array	This parameter shall contain an array of the drives to be used by the
		volume.
	optional	
@odata.id	string	The value of this property shall be the unique identifier for the
	(URI)	resource and it shall be of the form defined in the Redfish
		specification.
	read-	
	only	
}]		
MediaSpanCount	integer	This parameter shall contain the requested number of media elements
		used per span in the secondary RAID for a hierarchical RAID type.
	optional	
RAIDType	string	This parameter shall contain the requested RAID type for the volume.
	(enum)	For the possible property values, see RAIDType in Property details.
	optional	

Table 96: ChangeRAIDLayout action parameters, cont.

StripSizeBytes	integer	This parameter shall contain the number of blocks (bytes) requested for
		the strip size.
	optional	
}		

9.36.4.3 CheckConsistency

9.36.4.3.1 Description

This defines the name of the custom action supported on this resource.

9.36.4.3.2 Action URIs

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volumes/(StorageId)\}/Volumes/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/Volumes/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/Volumes/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/Actions/Ac$

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistency$

 $/redfish/v1/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistency/redfish/v1/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistency/Volume.Che$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/VolumeId\}/Actions/VolumeId}/Actions/Ac$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistency} \\$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{\it StoragePools/{\it StoragePoolId}/AllocatedVolumes/{\it VolumeId}/Actions/Volume. CheckConsistency} \\$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistency} \\$

/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistency

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistencyGroupId$

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistency

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/VolumeServiceId\}/StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumeServiceId\}/Actions/VolumeServiceId\}/StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumeServiceId\}/Actions/VolumeServiceId\}/Actions/VolumeServiceId\}/Actions/VolumeServiceId\}/Actions/VolumeServiceId\}/Actions/VolumeServiceId}/Actions/Acti$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/Providing Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistency VolumeId\}/Providing VolumeId\}/Providing VolumeId$

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistency

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{ProvidingVolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistency$

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/ConsistencyGroups/{ConsistencyGroupId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistency

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistency

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistency$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistency$

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.CheckConsistency

9.36.4.3.3 Action Paremeters

This action takes no parameters.

9.36.4.4 CreateReplicaTarget (v1.4+)

9.36.4.4.1 Description

This action shall be used to create a new volume resource to provide expanded data protection through a replica relationship with the specified source volume.

9.36.4.4.2 Action URIs

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volumes/(StorageId)\}/Volumes/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/Volumes/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/Actions/Ac$

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CreateReplicaTarget$

 $/redfish/v1/Resource Blocks/\{Resource BlockId\}/Storage/\{Storage Id\}/Volumes/\{Volume Id\}/Actions/Volume. Create Replica Target and the state of the properties of the propert$

 $/redfish/v1/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CreateReplicaTarget$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CreateReplicaTarget$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.CreateReplicaTarget} \\$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{\it StoragePools/{\it StoragePoolId}/AllocatedVolumes/{\it VolumeId}/Actions/Volume. CreateReplica} \\ Target$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.CreateReplicaTarget} \\$

/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.CreateReplicaTarget

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CreateReplicaTarget$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/FileSystems/\{FileSystemId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CreateReplicaTarget$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume. CreateReplicaTarget$

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/Providing Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.CreateReplicaTarget

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CreateReplicaTargetallerications/volume.CreateReplicaTargetallerications/volume.CreateReplicaTargetallerications/volume.CreateReplicaTargetallerications/volume.CreateReplicaTargetallerications/volume.CreateReplicaTargetallerications/volume.CreateReplicaTargetallerications/volume.CreateReplicaTargetallerications/volume.CreateReplicaTargetallerications/volume.CreateReplicaTargetallerications/volume.CreateReplicaTargetallerications/volume.CreateReplicaTargetallerications/volume.CreateReplicaTargetallerications/volume.CreateReplicaTargetallerications/volume.CreateReplicaTargetallerications/volume.CreateReplicaTargetallerications/volume.CreateReplicaTargetallerications/volume.CreateReplicaTargetallerications/volume.CreateReplicaTargetallerications/volume.CreateReplications/volume.CreateR$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{ProvidingVolumeId\}/ProvidingVolumeId}/Provid$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.CreateReplicaTarget$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{Computer System Id\}/Storage/\{Storage Id\}/File Systems/\{File System Id\}/Capacity Sources/\{Capacity Source Id\}/File System Id$

d}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.CreateReplicaTarget

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/AllocatedVolumes/IndexedVolumeId\}/AllocatedVolumes/IndexedVolumeId\}/AllocatedVolumeId$

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.CreateReplicaTarget

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.CreateReplicaTarget

9.36.4.4.3 Action parameters

The parameters for the action which are included in the POST body to the URI shown in the 'target' property of the Action are summarized in Table 97.

Table 97: CreateReplicaTarget action parameters

{		
ReplicaType	string	This parameter shall contain the type of replica relationship to be
	(enum)	created (e.g., Clone, Mirror, Snap). For the possible property
		values, see ReplicaType in Property details.
	required	
ReplicaUpdateMode	string	This parameter shall specify the replica update mode. For the
	(enum)	possible property values, see ReplicaUpdateMode in Property
		details.
	required	
TargetStoragePool	string	This parameter shall contain the Uri to the existing StoragePool in
		which to create the target volume.
	required	
VolumeName	string	This parameter shall contain the Name for the target volume.
	optional	
}		

9.36.4.5 ForceEnable (*v1.5*+)

9.36.4.5.1 Description

This action shall request the system to force the volume to enabled state regardless of data loss scenarios.

9.36.4.5.2 Action URIs

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volumes/(StorageId)\}/Volumes/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/Volumes/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/Volumes/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/Actions/Ac$

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable$

 $/redfish/v1/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable/redfish/v1/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable/redfish/v1/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable/redfish/v1/ResourceBlocks/(ResourceBlockId)/Systems/(ResourceBlockId)/Sys$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable/redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystems/\{FileSystemId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/VolumeSystemId\}/VolumeSystemId\}/VolumeSystemId\}/VolumeSystemId\}/VolumeSystemId\}/VolumeSystemId\}/VolumeSystemId\}/VolumeSystemId\}/VolumeSystemId\}/VolumeSystemId\}/VolumeSystemId\}/VolumeSystemId\}/VolumeSystemId\}/VolumeSystemId\}/VolumeSystemId\}/VolumeSystemId}/VolumeSystemId\}/VolumeSystemId}/VolumeSyste$

Id}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/AllocatedVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/ConsistencyGroups/{ConsistencyGroupId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable/redfish/v1/StorageServiceId}/ConsistencyGroups/{ConsistencyGroupId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable/redfish/v1/StorageServiceId}/ConsistencyGroups/{ConsistencyGroupId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable/redfish/v1/StorageServiceId}/ConsistencyGroups/{ConsistencyGroupId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable/redfish/v1/StorageServiceId}/ConsistencyGroups/{ConsistencyGroupId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable/redfish/v1/StorageServiceId}/ConsistencyGroups/{ConsistencyGroupId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable/redfish/v1/StorageServiceId}/ConsistencyGroups/{ConsistencyGroupId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable/redfish/v1/StorageServiceId}/ConsistencyGroups/{ConsistencyGroupId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable/redfish/v1/StorageServiceId}/ConsistencyGroupI$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/FileSystems/\{FileSystemId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume...\\$.ForceEnable

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable$

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{ProvidingVolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable$

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable$

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ForceEnable

9.36.4.5.3 Action Parameters

This action takes no parameters.

9.36.4.6 Initialize (*v*1.5+)

9.36.4.6.1 Description

This defines the name of the custom action supported on this resource. If InitializeMethod is not specified in the request body, but the property InitializeMethod is specified, the property InitializeMethod value should be used. If neither is specified, the InitializeMethod should be Foreground.

9.36.4.6.2 Action URIs

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\\ \{ResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\\ \{StorageId\}/Volumes/\\ \{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volumes/\\ \{StorageId\}/Volumes/\\ \{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volumes/\\ \{StorageId\}/Volumes/\\ \{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volumes/\\ \{StorageId\}/Volumes/\\ \{StorageId\}$

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.Initialize$

 $/redfish/v1/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.Initialize / redfish/v1/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.Initialize / Systems/(Systems/(Systems/(SystemId))/Storage/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/Volume.Initialize / Systems/(Systems/(SystemSystemId))/Systems/(SystemSystemId)/Storage/(SystemSystemId)/Storage/(SystemSystemId)/SystemSystemSystemId)/SystemSystemSystemId)/SystemSystemSystemId)/System$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/ConsistencyGroups/{ConsistencyGroupId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.Initialize/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeInitialize/Volume}/$

Id}/Actions/Volume.Initialize

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\\ storageId\}/StoragePools/\\ StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\\ VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.Initialize \\ /redfish/v1/Storage/\\ StorageId\}/StoragePoolId\}/CapacitySources/\\ CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\\ VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.Initialize \\ /redfish/v1/StorageServices/\\ StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\\ ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\\ VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.Initialize \\ /redfish/v1/StorageServices/\\ StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\\ ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\\ VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.Initialize \\ /redfish/v1/StorageServices/\\ VolumeId\}/Actions/\\ VolumeId\}/Actions/\\ VolumeId\}/Act$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/FileSystems/\{FileSystemId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.Initialize$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/VolumeId\}/Actions/VolumeId\}/Actions/VolumeId$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.Initialize$

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.Initialize

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{ProvidingVolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.Initialize$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.Initialize$

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.Initialize

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.Initialize$

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.Initialize

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.Initialize

9.36.4.6.3 Action parameters

The parameters for the action which are included in the POST body to the URI shown in the 'target' property of the Action are summarized in Table 98.

InitializeMethod string (enum) This defines the property name for the action. For the possible property values, see InitializeMethod in Property details.

InitializeType string (enum) This defines the property name for the action. For the possible property values, see InitializeType in Property details.

optional

optional

}

Table 98: Initialize action parameters

9.36.4.7 RemoveReplicaRelationship (v1.4+)

9.36.4.7.1 Description

This action shall be used to disable data synchronization between a source and target volume, remove the replication

relationship, and optionally delete the target volume.

9.36.4.7.2 Action URIs

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volumes/PolumeId\}/Actions/Volumes/PolumeIdPlockId}/Storage/PolumeIdPlockIdPloc$

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.RemoveReplicaRelationship$

 $/redfish/v1/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.RemoveReplicaRelationship$

 $/redfish/v1/Resource Blocks/\{Resource BlockId\}/Systems/\{Computer SystemId\}/Storage/\{Storage Id\}/Volumes/\{Volume Id\}/Actions/Volume.Remove Replica Relationship$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.RemoveReplicaRelationship$

/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{Volume Id}/Actions/Volume.RemoveReplicaRelationship

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{\it StoragePools/{\it StoragePoolId}/AllocatedVolumes/{\it VolumeId}/Actions/Volume. Remove Replical Relationship} \\$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.RemoveReplicaRelationship} \\$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\{\textit{StorageId}\}/Volumes/\{\textit{VolumeId}\}/Actions/Volume.RemoveReplicaRelationship$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.RemoveReplicaRelationship$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/FileSystems/\{FileSystemId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.RemoveReplicaRelationship$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume. RemoveReplicaRelationship$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.RemoveReplicaRelationship$

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.RemoveReplicaRelationship

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{ProvidingVolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.RemoveReplicaRelationship$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.RemoveReplicaRelationship$

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.RemoveReplicaRelationship

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.RemoveReplicaRelationship$

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.RemoveReplicaRelationship

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.RemoveReplicaRelationship$

9.36.4.7.3 Action parameters

The parameters for the action which are included in the POST body to the URI shown in the 'target' property of the Action are summarized in Table 99.

Table 99: RemoveReplicaRelationship action parameters

{		
DeleteTargetVolume	boolean	This parameter shall indicate whether or not to delete the target
		volume as part of the operation. If not defined, the system should
	optional	use its default behavior.
TargetVolume	string	This parameter shall contain the Uri to the existing target volume.
	required	
}		

9.36.4.8 ResumeReplication (v1.4+)

9.36.4.8.1 Description

This action shall be used to resume the active data synchronization between a source and target volume, without otherwise altering the replication relationship.

9.36.4.8.2 Action URIs

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/VolumeResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/VolumeS/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/VolumeResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/VolumeS/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/VolumeS/(VolumeId)/Actions/VolumeResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/VolumeS/(VolumeId)/Actions/VolumeS/(VolumeS/(VolumeId)/Actions/VolumeS/(Volu$

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ResumeReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/Resource Blocks/\{Resource BlockId\}/Systems/\{Computer System Id\}/Storage/\{Storage Id\}/Volumes/\{Volume Id\}/Actions/Volume.Resume Replication$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ResumeReplication$

/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{Volume Id}/Actions/Volume.ResumeReplication

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{\it StoragePools/{\it StoragePoolId}/AllocatedVolumes/{\it VolumeId}/Actions/Volume. Resume Replication} \\$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ResumeReplication} \\$

/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ResumeReplication

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ResumeReplication$

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ResumeReplication

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/VolumeResumeReplication\}/$

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/Providing Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ResumeReplication

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ResumeReplication

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{ProvidingVolumeId\}/ProvidingVolume.ResumeReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ResumeReplication$

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ResumeReplication

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ResumeReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ResumeReplication$

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ResumeReplication

9.36.4.8.3 Action parameters

The parameters for the action which are included in the POST body to the URI shown in the 'target' property of the Action are summarized in Table 100.

Table 100. Resume replication action parameters		
{		
TargetVolume	string	This parameter shall contain the Uri to the existing target volume.
	required	
}		

Table 100: ResumeReplication action parameters

9.36.4.9 ReverseReplicationRelationship (v1.4+)

9.36.4.9.1 Description

This action shall be used to reverse the replication relationship between a source and target volume.

9.36.4.9.2 Action URIs

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volumes/(StorageId)\}/Volumes/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/Volumes/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/Volumes/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/Actions/Action$

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ReverseReplicationRelationship$

 $/redfish/v1/Resource Blocks/\{Resource BlockId\}/Storage/\{Storage Id\}/Volumes/\{Volume Id\}/Actions/Volume. Reverse Replication Relationship$

 $/redfish/v1/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ReverseReplicationRelationship$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ReverseReplicationRelationship$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ReverseReplicationRelationship}$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{\it StoragePools/{\it StoragePoolId}/AllocatedVolumes/{\it VolumeId}/Actions/Volume. Reverse ReplicationRelationship} \\$

/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ReverseReplicationRelationship

/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ReverseReplicationRelationship

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ReverseReplicationRelationship$

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ReverseReplicationRelationship

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume. ReverseReplicationRelationship$

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/Providing Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ReverseReplicationRelationship

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ReverseReplicationRelationship

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{ProvidingVolumeId\}/ProvidingVolumeId]/Provid$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ReverseReplicationRelationship$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystems/\{FileSystemId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ReverseReplicationRelationship$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ReverseReplicationRelationship$

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.ReverseReplicationRelationship

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.ReverseReplicationRelationship$

9.36.4.9.3 Action parameters

The parameters for the action which are included in the POST body to the URI shown in the 'target' property of the Action are summarized in Table 101.

{		
TargetVolume	string	This parameter shall contain the Uri to the existing target volume.
	required	
}		

Table 101: ReverseReplicationRelationship action parameters

9.36.4.10 SplitReplication (*v1.4*+)

9.36.4.10.1 Description

This action shall be used to split the replication relationship and suspend data synchronization between a source and target volume.

9.36.4.10.2 Action URIs

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volumes/(StorageId)\}/Volumes/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/Volumes/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/Volumes/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/Actions/Ac$

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SplitReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SplitReplication/redfish/v1/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SplitReplication/systemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SplitReplication/systemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/VolumeId\}/Actions/VolumeId\}/Actions/VolumeId}/Actions/Ac$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SplitReplication | SplitReplication | S$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.SplitReplication} \\$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{\it StoragePools/{\it StoragePoolId}/AllocatedVolumes/{\it VolumeId}/Actions/Volume. SplitReplication} \\ n$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.SplitReplication} \\$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SplitReplication/Volume.SplitRepli$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SplitReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/FileSystems/\{FileSystemId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SplitReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SplitReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SplitReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SplitReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{ProvidingVolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SplitReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SplitReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystems/\{FileSystemId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SplitReplication$

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/AllocatedVolumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.SplitReplication

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SplitReplication$

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.SplitReplication

9.36.4.10.3 Action parameters

The parameters for the action which are included in the POST body to the URI shown in the 'target' property of the Action are summarized in Table 102.

Table 102: SplitReplication action parameters

{		
TargetVolume	string	This parameter shall contain the Uri to the existing target volume.
	required	
}		

9.36.4.11 SuspendReplication (v1.4+)

9.36.4.11.1 Description

This action shall be used to suspend active data synchronization between a source and target volume, without otherwise altering the replication relationship.

9.36.4.11.2 Action URIs

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volumes/(StorageId)\}/Volumes/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/Volumes/(StorageId)/VolumeId)/Actions/VolumeSuspendReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SuspendReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/Resource Blocks/\{Resource BlockId\}/Storage/\{Storage Id\}/Volumes/\{Volume Id\}/Actions/Volume. Suspend Replication \\$

 $/redfish/v1/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SuspendReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SuspendReplication$

/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/{Volume Id}/Actions/Volume.SuspendReplication

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\\ {\it StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/AllocatedVolumes/{\it VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.} SuspendReplic ation$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/\\ {\it StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{\it CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/\\ {\it VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.SuspendReplication}$

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{\it StorageId}/Volumes/{\it VolumeId}/Actions/Volume. Suspend Replication$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volumes.SuspendReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/FileSystems/\{FileSystemId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SuspendReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume. SuspendReplication$

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/Providing Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.SuspendReplication

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.SuspendReplication

 $/redfish/v1/StorageServices/\{StorageServiceId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/(VolumeId)\}/ProvidingVolumes/(VolumeId)/ProvidingV$

/{ProvidingVolumeId}/Actions/Volume.SuspendReplication

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/ConsistencyGroups/\{ConsistencyGroupId\}/Volumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SuspendReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/FileSystems/\{FileSystemId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SuspendReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SuspendReplication$

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/\{VolumeId\}/Actions/Volume.SuspendReplication$

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/Actions/Volume.SuspendReplication

9.36.4.11.3 Action parameters

The parameters for the action which are included in the POST body to the URI shown in the 'target' property of the Action are summarized in Table 103.

Table 103: SuspendReplication action parameters

{		
TargetVolume	string	This parameter shall contain the Uri to the existing target volume.
	required	
}		

9.36.5 Property details

9.36.5.1 Access Capabilities

The defined property values are listed in Table 104. Each entry shall specify a current storage access capability. StorageAccessCapability enumeration literals may be used to describe abilities to read or write storage.

string	Description
Append	This enumeration literal shall indicate that the storage may be written only to append.
Execute	This value shall indicate that Execute access is allowed by the file share.
Read	This enumeration literal shall indicate that the storage may be read.
Streaming	This enumeration literal shall indicate that the storage may be read sequentially.
Write	This enumeration literal shall indicate that the storage may be written multiple times.
WriteOnce	This enumeration literal shall indicate that the storage may be written only once.

9.36.5.2 EncryptionTypes

The defined property values are listed in Table 105. This property shall contain the types of encryption used by this Volume.

string	Description
ControllerAssisted	The volume is being encrypted by the storage controller entity.
NativeDriveEncryption	The volume is utilizing the native drive encryption capabilities of the drive hardware.
SoftwareAssisted	The volume is being encrypted by software running on the system or the operating system.

9.36.5.3 InitializeMethod

The defined property values are listed in Table 106. This defines the property name for the action.

string	Description
Background	The volume will be available for use immediately, with data erasure and preparation to happen as background tasks.
Foreground	Data erasure and preparation tasks will complete before the volume is presented as available for use.
Skip	The volume will be available for use immediately, with no preparation.

9.36.5.4 InitializeType

The defined property values are listed in Table 107. This defines the property name for the action.

string	Description
Fast	The volume is prepared for use quickly, typically by erasing just the beginning and end of the space so that partitioning can be performed.
Slow	The volume is prepared for use slowly, typically by completely erasing the volume.

9.36.5.5 ProvisioningPolicy

The defined property values are listed in Table 108. This property shall specify the volume's supported storage allocation policy.

string	Description
Fixed	This enumeration literal specifies storage shall be fully allocated.
Thin	This enumeration literal specifies storage may be over allocated.

9.36.5.6 RAIDType

The defined property values are listed in Table 109. This parameter shall contain the requested RAID type for the volume.

Table 109: RAIDType property values

string	Description
None (v1.4.2+)	A placement policy with no redundancy at the device level.
RAIDo	A placement policy where consecutive logical blocks of data are uniformly distributed across a set of independent storage devices without offering any form of redundancy. This is commonly referred to as data striping. This form of RAID will encounter data loss with the failure of any storage device in the set.
RAIDoo	A placement policy that creates a RAID o stripe set over two or more RAID o sets. This is commonly referred to as RAID o+o. This form of data layout is not fault tolerant; if any storage device fails there will be data loss.
RAID01	A data placement policy that creates a mirrored device (RAID 1) over a set of striped devices (RAID 0). This is commonly referred to as RAID 0+1 or RAID 0/1. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive a single RAID 0 data set failure without data loss.
RAID1	A placement policy where each logical block of data is stored on more than one independent storage device. This is commonly referred to as mirroring. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive a single storage device failure without data loss.
RAID10	A placement policy that creates a striped device (RAID o) over a set of mirrored devices (RAID 1). This is commonly referred to as RAID 1/o. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive storage device failures in each RAID 1 set without data loss.
RAID10E	A placement policy that uses a RAID o stripe set over two or more RAID 10 sets. This is commonly referred to as Enhanced RAID 10. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive a single device failure within each nested RAID 1 set without data loss.
RAID10Triple	A placement policy that uses a striped device (RAID o) over a set of triple mirrored devices (RAID 1Triple). This form of RAID can survive up to two failures in each triple mirror set without data loss.
RAID1E	A placement policy that uses a form of mirroring implemented over a set of independent storage devices where logical blocks are duplicated on a pair of independent storage devices so that data is uniformly distributed across the storage devices. This is commonly referred to as RAID 1 Enhanced. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive a single storage device failure without data loss.
RAID1Triple	A placement policy where each logical block of data is mirrored three times across a set of three independent storage devices. This is commonly referred to as three-way mirroring. This form of RAID can survive two device failures without data loss.
RAID3	A placement policy using parity-based protection where logical bytes of data are uniformly distributed across a set of independent storage devices and where the parity is stored on a dedicated independent storage device. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive a single storage device failure without data loss. If the storage devices use rotating media, they are assumed to be rotationally synchronized, and the data stripe size should be no larger than the exported block size.

Table 109: RAIDType property values

string	Description
RAID4	A placement policy using parity-based protection where logical blocks of data are uniformly distributed across a set of independent storage devices and where the parity is stored on a dedicated independent storage device. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive a single storage device failure without data loss.
RAID5	A placement policy using parity-based protection for storing stripes of 'n' logical blocks of data and one logical block of parity across a set of 'n+1' independent storage devices where the parity and data blocks are interleaved across the storage devices. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive a single storage device failure without data loss.
RAID50	A placement policy that uses a RAID o stripe set over two or more RAID 5 sets of independent storage devices. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive a single storage device failure within each RAID 5 set without data loss.
RAID6	A placement policy using parity-based protection for storing stripes of 'n' logical blocks of data and two logical blocks of independent parity across a set of 'n+2' independent storage devices where the parity and data blocks are interleaved across the storage devices. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive any two independent storage device failures without data loss.
RAID60	A placement policy that uses a RAID o stripe set over two or more RAID 6 sets of independent storage devices. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive two device failures within each RAID 6 set without data loss.
RAID6TP	A placement policy that uses parity-based protection for storing stripes of 'n' logical blocks of data and three logical blocks of independent parity across a set of 'n+3' independent storage devices where the parity and data blocks are interleaved across the storage devices. This is commonly referred to as Triple Parity RAID. Data stored using this form of RAID is able to survive any three independent storage device failures without data loss.

9.36.5.7 ReadCachePolicy

The defined property values are listed in Table 110. This property shall contain a boolean indicator of the read cache policy for the Volume.

string	Description
AdaptiveReadAhead	A caching technique in which the controller dynamically determines whether to pre-
	fetch data anticipating future read requests, based on previous cache hit ratio.
Off	The read cache is disabled.
ReadAhead	A caching technique in which the controller pre-fetches data anticipating future read
	requests.

9.36.5.8 ReplicaType

The defined property values are listed in Table 111. This parameter shall contain the type of replica relationship to be created (e.g., Clone, Mirror, Snap).

string	Description
Clone	This enumeration literal shall indicate that replication shall create a point in time, full copy
	the source.
Mirror	This enumeration literal shall indicate that replication shall create and maintain a copy of
	the source.
Snapshot	This enumeration literal shall indicate that replication shall create a point in time, virtual
	copy of the source.
TokenizedClone	This enumeration literal shall indicate that replication shall create a token based clone.

9.36.5.9 ReplicaUpdateMode

The defined property values are listed in Table 112. This parameter shall specify the replica update mode.

string	Description
Active	This enumeration literal shall indicate Active-Active (i.e. bidirectional) synchronous updates.
Adaptive	This enumeration literal shall indicate that an implementation may switch between synchronous and asynchronous modes.
Asynchronous	This enumeration literal shall indicate Asynchronous updates.
Synchronous	This enumeration literal shall indicate Synchronous updates.

9.36.5.10 VolumeType

The defined property values are listed in Table 113. This property shall contain the type of the associated Volume.

string	Description
Mirrored	The volume is a mirrored device.
NonRedundant	The volume is a non-redundant storage device.
RawDevice	The volume is a raw physical device without any RAID or other virtualization applied.
SpannedMirrors	The volume is a spanned set of mirrored devices.
SpannedStripesWithParity	The volume is a spanned set of devices which uses parity to retain redundant information.
StripedWithParity	The volume is a device which uses parity to retain redundant information.

9.36.5.11 VolumeUsage

The defined property values are listed in Table 114. This property shall contain the volume usage type for the Volume.

string	Description
CacheOnly	The volume shall be allocated for use as a non-consumable cache only volume.
Data	The volume shall be allocated for use as a consumable data volume.
ReplicationReserve	The volume shall be allocated for use as a non-consumable reserved volume for replication use.
SystemData	The volume shall be allocated for use as a consumable data volume reserved for system use.
SystemReserve	The volume shall be allocated for use as a non-consumable system reserved volume.

9.36.5.12 WriteCachePolicy

The defined property values are listed in Table 115. This property shall contain a boolean indicator of the write cache policy for the Volume.

string	Description
Off (v1.4.1+)	Indicates that the write cache shall be disabled.
ProtectedWriteBack	A caching technique in which the completion of a write request is signaled as soon as the data is in cache, and actual writing to non-volatile media is guaranteed to occur at a later time.
UnprotectedWriteBack	A caching technique in which the completion of a write request is signaled as soon as the data is in cache; actual writing to non-volatile media is not guaranteed to occur at a later time.
WriteThrough	A caching technique in which the completion of a write request is not signaled until data is safely stored on non-volatile media.

9.36.5.13 WriteCacheState

The defined property values are listed in Table 116. This property shall contain the WriteCacheState policy setting for the Volume.

string	Description
Degraded	Indicates an issue with the cache state in which the cache space is diminished or disabled due to a failure or an outside influence such as a discharged battery.
Protected	Indicates that the cache state type in use generally protects write requests on non-volatile media.
Unprotected	Indicates that the cache state type in use generally does not protect write requests on non-volatile media.

9.36.5.14 WriteHoleProtectionPolicy

The defined property values are listed in Table 117. This property specifies the policy that is enabled to address the write hole issue on the RAID volume. If no policy is enabled at the moment, this property shall be set to 'Off'.

string	Description	
DistributedLog	The policy that distributes additional log (e.q. cheksum of the parity) among the volume's capacity sources to address write hole issue. Additional data is used to detect data corruption on the volume.	
Journaling	The policy that uses separate block device for write-ahead logging to adddress write hole issue. All write operations on the RAID volume are first logged on dedicated journaling device that is not part of the volume.	
Oem	The policy that is Oem specific. The mechanism details are unknown unless provided separatly by the Oem.	
Off	The support for addressing the write hole issue is disabled. The volume is not performing any additional activities to close the RAID write hole.	

9.37 VolumeCollection

9.37.1 URIs

/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/{ResourceBlockId}/Storage/{StorageId}/Volumes

 $/redfish/v1/CompositionService/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/redfish/v1/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/redfish/v1/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/redfish/v1/ResourceBlocks/\{ResourceBlockId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes/redfish/v1/ResourceBlocks/(ResourceBlockId)/Storage/(StorageId)/Volumes/ResourceBlockId)/Storage/(StorageId)/Volumes/ResourceBlockId)/Storage/(StorageId)/Volumes/ResourceBlockId)/Storage/(StorageId)/Volumes/ResourceBlockId)/Storage/(StorageId)/Volumes/ResourceBlockId)/Storage/(StorageId)/Volumes/ResourceBlockId)/Storage/(StorageId)/Volumes/ResourceBlockId)/Storage/(StorageId)/Volumes/ResourceBlockId)/Storage/(StorageId)/Volumes/ResourceBlockId)/Storage/(StorageId)/Volumes/ResourceBlockId)/Storage/(StorageId)/Volumes/ResourceBlockId)/Storage/(StorageId)/Volumes/ResourceBlockId)/Storage/(StorageId)/Volumes/ResourceBlockId)/Storage/(StorageId)/Volumes/ResourceBlockId)/ResourceBlockId$

 $/redfish/v1/Resource Blocks/\{\textit{ResourceBlockId}\}/Systems/\{\textit{ComputerSystemId}\}/Storage/\{\textit{StorageId}\}/Volumes$

/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/ConsistencyGroups/{ConsistencyGroupId}/Volumes

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{\it StorageId}/FileSystems/{\it FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{\it CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes$

/redfish/v1/Storage/{StorageId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/AllocatedVolumes

 $/redfish/v1/Storage/{\it StoragePools/{\it StoragePoolId}/\it CapacitySources/{\it CapacitySourceId}/\it ProvidingVolumes/redfish/v1/Storage/{\it StorageId}/\it Volumes/\it CapacitySources/{\it CapacitySourceId}/\it CapacitySources/{\it CapacitySourceId}/\it CapacitySourceId}/\it CapacitySourceId/\it CapacitySourceId}/\it CapacitySourceId/\it Ca$

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/ConsistencyGroups/{ConsistencyGroupId}/Volumes

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes /redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/AllocatedVolumes

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/StoragePools/{StoragePoolId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/Providing Volumes /redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/Volumes

/redfish/v1/StorageServices/{StorageServiceId}/Volumes/{VolumeId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/ConsistencyGroups/{ConsistencyGroupId}/Volumes

/redfish/v1/Systems/{ComputerSystemId}/Storage/{StorageId}/FileSystems/{FileSystemId}/CapacitySources/{CapacitySourceId}/ProvidingVolumes

 $/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePools/\{StoragePoolId\}/AllocatedVolumes \\ /redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/StoragePoolId\}/CapacitySources/\{CapacitySourceId\}/ProvidingVolumes/redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes \\ /redfish/v1/Systems/\{ComputerSystemId\}/Storage/\{StorageId\}/Volumes \\ /redfish/v1/Systems/\{StorageId\}/Volumes \\ /redfish/Volumes \\ /redfish/Volumes \\ /redfish/Volumes \\ /redfish/Volumes \\ /redfish/Volumes \\ /redfish/Volumes \\ /re$

9.37.2 Properties

The properties defined for the VolumeCollection schema are summarized in Table 118.

Table 118: VolumeCollection properties

Property	Туре	Notes
@odata.etag	string read- only	The value of this property shall be a string that is defined by the ETag HTTP header definition in RFC7232.
Description	string read- only (null)	This object represents the description of this resource. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements.
Members [{	array	The value of each member entry shall reference a Volume resource.
@odata.id	string read- only	Link to a Volume resource. See the Links section and the <i>Volume</i> schema for details.
}] Members@odata.nextLink	string (URI) read- only	The value of this property shall be a URI to a resource, with the same @odata.type, containing the next set of partial members.
Name	string read- only	This object represents the name of this resource or array member. The resource values shall comply with the Redfish Specification-described requirements. This string value shall be of the 'Name' reserved word format.
Oem {}	object	This property shall contain the OEM extensions. All values for properties contained in this object shall conform to the Redfish Specification-described requirements. See the redfish.dmtf.org/schemas/v1/Resource.json schema for details on this property.